

You can also set a timer for watching/recording a program using a program information provided by the program guide i- ppli, site, mail, etc.

If the Alarm, Schedule alarm, and Booking alarm are set to start at the same time, the following priority is applied.

1. Schedule alarm
2. Booking alarm
3. Alarm

If there is a timer that is set to start at the same time as the new timer for recording a program, the confirmation screen appears. If you select [Yes], the previously saved timer for recording a program is overwritten by the new one.

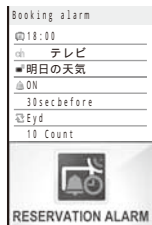
When the ending or starting date and time set for the previously saved timer for recording a program is the same as the starting or ending date and time set for the newly saved one respectively, the confirmation screen appears. If you select [Yes], the preceding timer terminates slightly earlier than the specified time.

If the Booking list is updated because of the saved reservation being started while editing a reservation or other reason, the reservation may not be saved successfully.

If the repeat type of the schedule set for the 31st is set to [Month], the schedule is set for the last day of the month for months with less than 31 days.

#### At the Booking Alarm Time

The alarm tone sounds for about 30 seconds with the indicator flashing.



##### To stop the alarm tone

Press any key. When you stop the alarm tone, the display informing the release of the alarm appears. To turn off the display, press [OK] or [CLR].

##### When you do not stop the alarm tone

The display informing the release of the alarm appears. To turn off the display, press [OK] or [CLR].

##### When the Cfm. activation is set to [ON]

After you turn off the display informing the release of the alarm, the Cfm. activation display appears. Select [Yes] to activate One Seg.

##### When the Cfm. activation is set to [OFF]

Press [TV] for over a second to activate One Seg.

If you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks to the alarm tone, a movie in the i-motion is displayed.

If the alarm time comes during a voice/videophone call or PushTalk communication, the default alarm tone sounds and default alarm image is displayed. The vibrator does not operate.

The Booking alarm does not operate in the following cases.

- When the FOMA terminal is powered off
- While the Lock all is set
- While the Personal data lock is set
- While the Omakase Lock is set
- While updating the software

If the alarm time comes in the following cases, the alarm may operate when the status changes to during a call or stand-by.

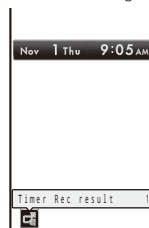
- While placing/receiving a voice/videophone call or originating/receiving a PushTalk call
- During packet communication
- During the infrared communication/while the infrared remote control is being used
- During the iC communication
- During data communication or while reading/writing data from/into a microSD memory card on a PC with the FOMA terminal connected using the USB cable
- While recording a still image/movie
- While the Schedule alarm is sounding
- Beep while receiving Area Mail, while sounding Area Mail ring tone, or displaying Area Mail

If you leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and the Booking alarm may not operate correctly.

#### At the Timer Recording Starting Time

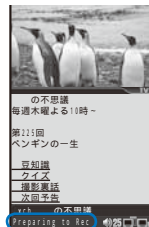
A recording is automatically started. When the timer for recording a program starts while One Seg is not activated, " " appears. After the recording is completed, the notification icon " " (Timer Rec result) appears in the stand-by display.

- Extend the One Seg Antenna fully while recording a program.



##### To check the reservation result

Press [Link] in the stand-by display and select " ".



**When the timer recording starting time comes while watching One Seg**

The Preparing to Rec display appears. To cancel recording, press [F] and select [Yes].

**To cancel the recording during timer recording**

Press [F] while recording and select [Yes].

Even if the Dur multitask Rec is set to [Prefer recording], the timer for recording a program may be canceled in a case such as when there are too many active functions or there is not enough memory. Also, while transferring data to the microSD memory card, the recording does not start.

If the Dur multitask Rec is set to [Prefer operat.] and when functions that cannot be run simultaneously are active, the screen for confirming whether to start the timer recording appears. When you select [Yes], the timer recording starts. However, regardless of selecting [Yes] on the confirmation screen, the timer for recording a program may not start in a case such as when there are too many active functions or there is not enough memory.

Even if the FOMA terminal is outside of the broadcast service area when the timer recording starting time comes, the timer recording works effectively.

However, the timer recording fails if the FOMA terminal is outside of the broadcast service area all the time from the beginning to the end of the scheduled recording time. The message "Could not receive broadcast wave" appears in the Result detail display (P.251).

Timer recording does not start in the following cases.

- When the FOMA terminal is powered off
- When the UIM is not inserted
- While the Lock all is set
- While the Personal data lock is set
- While the Omakase Lock is set
- During packet communication
- During 64K data communication
- During the infrared communication
- During the iC communication
- While using the Data Security Service
- While updating the software

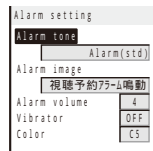
**Setting the Operation for the Booking Alarm**

You can set the detailed operation for the Booking alarm.

**1 Press [Func] (Func) in the Res. data list display.**

The Function menu appears.

**2 Select [Booking ALM set] and press [Menu].**



**3 Select an alarm tone from MUSIC/i-motion/Melody of the Data Box at [Alarm tone].**

- You can set the following files. You can select a Chaku-Uta® from [i-motion].

Category	File format	File size	Image size
MUSIC	AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	Max. 5M bytes	-
i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA(640 × 480)]
Melody	SMF/ MFi	Max. 350K bytes	-

Some files may not be set.

**When you select a Chaku-Uta Full® that has a choice of specified playback ranges from [MUSIC]**

The screen for selecting a type of setting appears. If you select [Full song], the whole track of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the alarm tone. If you select [Point], the specified playback range of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the alarm tone.

**To mute the alarm tone**

Select [Silent].

**To check the alarm tone**

Move the cursor to the alarm tone and press [Play] (Play).

**4 Select an image from My picture/i-motion of the Data Box at [Alarm image].**

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/ JPEG	Max. 250K bytes	Max. [Stand-by(480 × 864)], Max. W480 × H288 for GIF animation
	SWF	Max. 100K bytes	-
i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA(640 × 480)]

Some i-motion may not be set.

**To check the alarm image**

Move the cursor to the alarm image and press [Play] (Play).

**5 Set the volume at [Alarm volume].**

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 6].

**To set the volume to [OFF]**

Press [Down] at level 1.

## 6 Select a vibration type at [Vibrator].

[Pattern1]:

Set short intermittent vibration.

[Pattern2]:

Set long intermittent vibration.

[Link melody]:

Vibrates in accordance with the alarm tone. If you have set the alarm tone to [Silent] or to a melody that cannot be synchronized with the vibrator operation, the vibrator vibrates using [Pattern1].

[OFF]:

Do not set the vibrator.

**To check the vibration**

Move the cursor to the pattern and press (Confirm).

## 7 Select an indicator color at [Color].

Select from 12 indicator colors or [C13:ALL] (indicator flashes in 12 colors in sequence).

When you move the cursor, the indicator flashes accordingly.

## 8 Press (Complete).

The operation for the Booking alarm is set.

When you set an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® for the alarm tone or set an i-motion for the alarm image, the settings may be changed in some cases.

## Checking the Reservation Result

Up to 30 results of Timer recording can be saved.

### 1 Press (Res.Rslt) in the Res. data list display.



**To delete a reservation result**

Move the cursor to a reservation result and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete all reservation results, from the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

### 2 Select a reservation result and press .



## Using Data Broadcasting

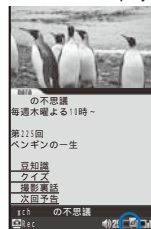
One Seg allows you to use the data broadcasting in addition to the video and sound broadcasting. Various kinds of information including still images and movies, such as sites linked with programs are available.

- You cannot display the data broadcasting in the TV style.
- During the data broadcasting mode, you cannot select a broadcast station.

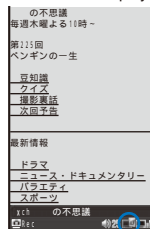
### 1 Press (TV/DATA) while watching One Seg.

"" appears and the mode is switched to the data broadcasting mode.

Half-screen display



Full-screen display



**To go back to the video mode**

Press (TV/DATA). Every time you press , the mode is switched between the video and data broadcasting modes.

**To switch the data broadcasting screen between half and full screens**

Press (TV/DATA) for over a second during the data broadcasting mode. Every time you press for over a second, the screen is switched between half and full screens.

**To display the certificate**

From the Function menu, select [Certificates].

**To reload the data broadcasting site**

From the Function menu, select [Reload].

**To go back to the data broadcasting from the data broadcasting site**

From the Function menu, select [Back to data BC].

### 2 Select an item and press .

When you access an i-mode site from the data broadcasting, the site is displayed in full-screen and the video and sound of One Seg are not output.

If you select [Yes] on the screen for confirming whether to connect to i-mode that appears while using data broadcasting or data broadcasting site, the FOMA terminal connects to i-mode. If you select [Yes, from then on], the confirmation screen no longer appears. The packet communication charge may be required because of contents of data broadcasting or data broadcasting site being updated automatically. To display the confirmation screen again, perform the Rset permission set (P.256).

The packet communication performed when connecting to a data broadcasting site is covered by the Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai Full service.

For the operation while the site is displayed, follow the same steps as in "Using Sites" (P.162). You cannot enter pictographs in the text box while in a data broadcasting or data broadcasting site.

### Using Displayed Information

Some data broadcasting or data broadcasting sites allow you to use displayed information to activate Phone To, Mail To, or i- ppli To function, download ToruCa cards, and save entries in the Phonebook or Schedule.


### Using TVlink


<TVlink>

Depending on the data broadcasting or data broadcasting sites, you can save a URL or memo information as a TV link. Once the frequently used site or memo information is saved as a TV link, you can display a desired site or memo information directly.


### Saving as a TV link

- You can save up to 50 TV links.

1 Select an item that can be saved as a TV link and press .





2 Select [Yes] and press .  
The TV link is saved.

### Displaying the Saved TV link

1 From the Menu, select [1 Seg] [TVlink] and press .



- The following icons show the type of TV link

	Data broadcasting site
	i-mode site
	Memo information
	TV link with expiration date set

To display the detailed information of a TV link

Move the cursor to a TV link and press  (Detail).

To delete a TV link

Move the cursor to a TV link and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete all TV links, from the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

2 Select a TV link and press .

The selected TV link is displayed.

When the screen for confirming whether to connect to the i-mode appears

Select [Yes].

### Recording One Seg While Watching

<Record One Seg>

You can save a program as a video and a scene of a program as a still image while watching One Seg.

- The copy control signal (indicating that "the program cannot be recorded (Copy Never)", "the program can be recorded only once (Copy Once)", or "the program can be recorded without restrictions (Copy Free)") is placed in One Seg. They are set by each broadcast station.
- If the copy control signal of a program is one of "the program can be recorded only once (Copy Once)" and "the program can be recorded without restrictions (Copy Free)", the program can be recorded.
- When the copy control signal changes to "the program cannot be recorded (Copy Never)" while recording a program, the recording stops. Video data recorded up to that point is saved.

### Recording a Video

A recorded video is saved in either the [Video] folder in 1Seg of the Data Box or in 1Seg of a microSD memory card.


Estimated number and recording time of videos you can record

Place to save to	Estimated max. number*1	Estimated max. recording time*2
Data Box	99 items	About 30 minutes
microSD memory card (2GB)	99 items	About 10 hours 43 minutes

\* 1 Depending on the data size, the number of videos you can save may decrease.

\* 2 The recording times are estimated values. They vary depending on the contents of a program to be recorded.

- To set a place to save a recording video, see "Setting a Place to Save a Recorded Video to" (P.255).

1 Press  for over a second while watching One Seg.

The display is switched to the Preparing to Rec display. After time for preparation, recording starts and "●" appears.

2 To stop recording, press , select [Yes], and press .

The recording is stopped and a video is saved.

- To play back a saved video, see "Displaying/Playing Back One Seg" (P.277).

For the TV style

Press , select [Yes], and press .

A file name of a recorded video appears in the format of the recorded year, month, date, hour, and minute. For example, when a video is recorded at November 1, 2007, 9:05, it appears as "200711010905NNN". A number "000 to 999" is assigned to "NNN".

You cannot set a recorded video for the stand-by display, ring tone, incoming image, etc.

When the Rec T.shift now/Play T.shift now is activated, you cannot start recording a program.

You cannot start recording a video while the FOMA terminal is outside of the broadcast service area.

Recorded video can only be moved from the Data Box to the microSD memory card. A video cannot be moved/copied from the microSD memory card to the Data Box.

If the free space of the storage area is being decreased during recording, the message informing that there is not enough space appears and the recording ends. The video recorded up to this point is saved.

## Recording a Still Image

You can save up to 50 recorded still images.

### 1 Press while watching One Seg.

A still image is recorded and saved automatically.

- A One Seg recorded still image cannot be saved in the microSD memory card.
- To play back a saved still image, see "Displaying/Playing Back One Seg" (P.277).

Subtitles and data broadcasting cannot be recorded as a still image.

A file name of a recorded still image appears in the format of the recorded year, month, date, hour, and minute. For example, when a still image is recorded at November 1, 2007, 9:05, it appears as "200711010905NNN". A number "000 to 999" is assigned to "NNN".

You cannot set a recorded still image for the stand-by display, incoming image, etc.

You cannot record a still image while the Rec T.shift is in progress, the FOMA terminal is outside of the broadcast service area, or video playback is in progress.

The number of images that can be saved may decrease depending on the size of still images.

## Starting Time Shift Play While Watching

<Time shift>

You can play back a time-delayed copy of a program after pausing watching One Seg.

- While playing back, a video and sound are played back at about 1.3 x speed.
- When you start the Time shift recording while you are talking on the phone, extend the One Seg Antenna fully.
- You can set it either in the Normal style or in the TV style.

Example: For the TV style

### 1 Press (Func) while watching One Seg.

The Function menu appears.

For the Normal style

Press  (T.shift) and select [Yes]. To play back, press  (Play).

### 2 Use $\pm$ / $\pm$ to select [Time shift] and press .

### 3 Use $\pm$ / $\pm$ to select [Start] and press .

### 4 Use $\pm$ / $\pm$ to select [Yes] and press .

The Time shift recording is started and the Rec T.shift now display appears.

To cancel the Time shift recording

From the Function menu, select [Time shift] [Quit] [Yes].

To cancel the Time shift recording in the Normal style

Press  and select [Yes].

### 5 Press (Func) to play back.

The Function menu appears.

### 6 Use $\pm$ / $\pm$ to select [Time shift] and press .


### 7 Use $\pm$ / $\pm$ to select [Play] and press .

The Time shift play is started.

To quit the Time shift play

From the Function menu, select [Time shift] [Quit] [Yes].

To quit the Time shift play in the Normal style

Press  (Quit) and select [Yes].

When there is an incoming voice/videophone or PushTalk call while watching One Seg, the Time shift recording is automatically started. After the call is disconnected, the screen for confirming whether to play back a program appears. Select [Yes] to start the Time shift play.

The recording time of video you can record using the Time shift recording is up to about 90 seconds. When 90 seconds are past, the older part of the video is overwritten by the newer one. Every latest 90 seconds of video is maintained.

When the Time shift recording is too short, the Time shift play may not start, or it may stop immediately to return to the original broadcasting program.

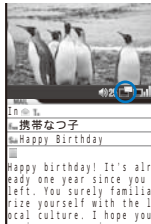
You cannot start the Time shift recording when the FOMA terminal is outside of the broadcast service area. However, if the FOMA terminal becomes outside of the broadcast service area while the Time shift recording is in progress, the recording continues.



Regardless of whether the data broadcasting is displayed in half-/full-screen, you cannot start the Time shift recording during the data broadcasting mode.

## Receiving Mail While Watching One Seg


While watching One Seg, you can read received mail or reply to the mail. The display style of the received mail varies depending on the Mail disp set. The default setting is set to [OFF] (P.256).

### When the Mail disp set is set to [Display mail]



"" appears in the Video mode and "" appears in the Mail mode.

### Multi-window


When you receive mail in the Normal style, the screen for confirming whether to display received mail appears. Select [Yes] to display the contents of the mail and "" appears.

### To reply mail/SMS using the Quote function

Press  (Quote). The Edit mail display or Edit SMS display appears.

- Follow the same steps as in "Compose and send mail" (P.179, step 3 to 5) or "Compose and send SMS" (P.202, step 3 to 4).

### To switch to the Video mode

Press  (TV/Mail). Every time you press , the mode is changed between Video and Mail modes.

### To end the mail display

Press  (QuitMail).

Mail cannot be displayed in the TV style but the Telop text is displayed.

Mail cannot be displayed when you receive it from the sender who is saved as Secret. To display mail, set the Secret display to [ON].

Mail cannot be displayed when it is sent from a sender who is not saved in the Phonebook.

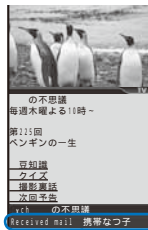
If you receive several mails continuously, the last received mail is displayed.

When a message appears in the Mail mode, the message is not displayed completely and you may not be able to perform an operation. Press  (TV/Mail) to switch to the Video mode, the message appears correctly, and then you can perform the operation.

### When the Mail disp set is set to [Display telop]

When you receive mail, the Telop text is displayed. When you receive i-mode mail from the sender who is saved in the Phonebook, the name of the sender and subject are added to the Telop text. When SMS is sent from the sender who is saved in the Phonebook, the name of the sender and "SMS" are added.

### For the Normal style



Telop

### For the TV style



Telop

When you receive mail from a sender who is saved as Secret, the name of the sender is not displayed. To display a name, set the Secret display to [ON].

When the mail is being saved in the folder for which the Mail security is set, the name and subject are not displayed.

When the Public mode (Drive mode) is set, the Telop text is not displayed.

Mail ring tone, vibrator, and incoming indicator are not operated.

If you receive several mails or messages continuously, the information of the last received mail or message is displayed in the Telop text.

## Various Settings for One Seg


<1Seg setting>

You can set functions regarding One Seg, reset the settings, etc.

### Deleting the Broadcast Storage Area

<Delete storage area>

You can delete information stored in the broadcast storage area.

- 1 From the Menu, select [1 Seg] [1Seg setting] [Delete storage area] and press .

The BC group list display appears.


To delete data by each affiliated channel group

Move the cursor to an affiliated channel group and from the Function menu, select [Delete aff. Data] [Yes]. To delete data of all affiliated channel groups, from the Function menu, select [Del all aff.data], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- 2 Select an affiliated channel group and press .

The list of the broadcast stations in the affiliated channel group is displayed.

- 3 Select a broadcast station and press  (Delete).

- 4 Select [Yes] and press .

Data of the selected broadcast station is deleted.

### Setting Not to Display Images of Data Broadcasting Site

<Display img>

You can set whether to display images provided by data broadcasting sites.

- This setting is synchronized with that of the Display img of i-mode (P.170).

- 1 From the Menu, select [1 Seg] [1Seg setting] [Display img] and press .

- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF].

The Display img is set.


When set to [OFF], "i" is displayed instead of images.

Even if the Display img is set to [ON], some images may not be displayed correctly.

### Setting Not to Hear Sound Effect of Data Broadcasting Site

<Sound effect>

You can set whether to hear sound effect provided by data broadcasting/data broadcasting sites.

- 1 From the Menu, select [1 Seg] [1Seg setting] [Sound effect] and press .

- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF].


The Sound effect is set.

The volume of the Sound effect follows that set for watching One Seg.

### Setting a Place to Save a Recorded Video to

<Output of Rec>

You can set a place to save a recorded video.

- 1 From the Menu, select [1 Seg] [1Seg setting] [Output of Rec] and press .


The Save to display appears.

[Data Box]:

A video is saved in the [Video] folder of 1Seg of the Data Box.

[microSD]:

A video is saved in 1Seg of the microSD memory card.


- 2 Select a place to save to and press .

The Output of Rec is set.

When you set the Output of Rec while recording a video, the setting is effective from the next recording.

### Setting the Operation for Incoming Mail While Watching One Seg <Mail disp set>

You can set whether to display contents of the received mail or telop when you receive mail while watching One Seg.

- 1 From the Menu, select [1 Seg] [1Seg setting] [Mail disp set] and press .

[Display mail]:

Display the screen for confirming whether to display the contents of mail when you receive mail.

[Display telop]:

Display the Telop text.

[OFF]:

Do not display anything.

**When you watch in the TV style**

In the watching display, from the Function menu, select [Mail disp set] [Mail]/[Telop]/[OFF].


- 2 Select an operation which is performed when you receive mail while watching.

The Mail disp set is set.

Even if the Mail disp set is set to [Display mail], while watching One Seg in the TV style or when receiving mail from the sender who is not saved in the Phonebook, the mail is not displayed but the Telop text is displayed.

### Displaying a User's Confirmation Screen for Data Broadcasting Site <Rset permission set>


If you select [Yes,from then on] on the screen for confirming whether to connect to i-mode, which appears when using data broadcasting or data broadcasting sites, the confirmation screen no longer appears. To display the confirmation screen again, perform the Rset permission set.

- 1 From the Menu, select [1 Seg] [1Seg setting] [Rset permission set] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to perform the Rset permission set appears.

- 3 Select [Yes] and press .


The Rset permission set is reset.

### Resetting the One Seg Settings to the Default Settings <Reset 1Seg set>

You can reset the settings of the functions regarding the One Seg video and sound to the default settings. The items that can be reset are as follows.

Item	Default setting
Items set from the Function menu while watching/playing back a program	Caption disp set OFF
	Guide always on ON
	Image quality Normal
	Display light 3
	Auto Disp light ON
	Switch sound Primary sound
	Main/Sub Main sound
	Auto off setting OFF
Items set from the 1Seg menu	Display img ON
	Sound effect ON
	Output of Rec Data Box
	Mail disp set OFF
	Booking ALM set Alarm tone: Alarm(std), Alarm image:視聴予約アラーム鳴動中, Alarm volume: 4, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C5:Color5


- The broadcast storage area and channel list are not reset.
- By performing the Reset 1Seg set, the Rset permission set is also performed simultaneously.

- 1 From the Menu, select [1 Seg] [1Seg setting] [Reset 1Seg set] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to reset the One Seg settings appears.

- 3 Select [Yes] and press .

The One Seg settings are reset.



# Full Browser

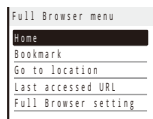
Displaying a Website Designed for PC.....	258
Key Operations While Viewing a Website.....	258
Managing a Bookmark.....	262
Setting the Full Browser Functions.....	262

## Displaying a Website Designed for PC

You can view websites designed for PC on the FOMA terminal using Full Browser.

- Some websites may not be displayed at all or displayed incorrectly.
- Note that the communication charge could be expensive if you exchange large volumes of data such as viewing websites that contain a lot of images or downloading files. For details on the packet communication charge, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】".

- 1 Press **[i]** (i-mode) in the stand-by display, select [Full Browser], and press **[Menu]**.



The Full Browser menu appears.

- 2 Select [Go to location] **[Enter URL]** and press **[Menu]**.

The Enter URL display appears.

To view the website saved as the Home page

Select [Home].

To view a website from a bookmark

Select [Bookmark] a folder a bookmark.

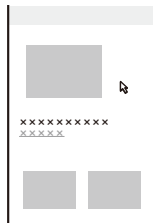
To view the website accessed last

Select [Last accessed URL] and press **[Cnct]**.

- 3 Press **[Edit]** and enter the URL.

Enter the URL including "http://" within 512 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

- 4 Press **[Cnct]**.



The website is displayed.

- When the Access setting is set to [No], the screen for confirming whether to use Full Browser appears. If you select [Yes] and [OK], the Access setting is changed and the website is displayed (P.264).

It may take time to display a website depending on a website.

Full Browser does not support the following functions.

- Displaying a Flash movie
- Plug-in
- Playing back a melody or music data
- Phone To
- Displaying PDF data

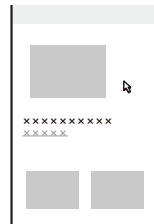
Some websites may communicate automatically.

## Key Operations While Viewing a Website

You can operate Full Browser both in the Normal and TV styles.

The following key operations can be performed while viewing a website.

### Operating in the Normal Style



Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Move the pointer	Press <b>[Up]</b> , <b>[Down]</b> , <b>[Left]</b> , <b>[Right]</b> .
Zoom out	Press <b>[1]</b> .
Scroll to the upper page	Press <b>[2]</b> .
Zoom in	Press <b>[3]</b> .
Scroll to the left page	Press <b>[4]</b> . It can be operated only in the PC mode.
Display the PagePilot display (Full page display)	Press <b>[5]</b> .
Scroll to the right page	Press <b>[6]</b> . It can be operated only in the PC mode.
Display the previous page	Press <b>[7]</b> or <b>[Fn]</b> (History).
Scroll to the lower page	Press <b>[8]</b> .
Display the next page	Press <b>[9]</b> .
Display the list of bookmarks	Press <b>[0]</b> .
Switch to the left window	While displaying multiple windows, press <b>[*]</b> .
Switch to the right window	While displaying multiple windows, press <b>[#]</b> .

The movement speed of the pointer can be changed (P.264).

#### To change the function assigned to a key

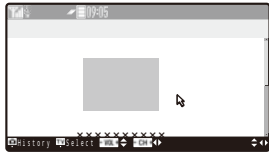
From the Function menu, select [Short cut], select a key, press (Edit), select a function to be assigned to the key, and press (Complete).

To restore the default settings, press (Reset) in the Short cut list display and select [Yes].

You can scroll pages using the JOG but you cannot use the JOG to operate the pointer in a page such as selecting items. To operate the pointer, use the 4-way keys.

### Operating in the TV Style

When you switch to the TV style while viewing a website in the Normal style, the website can be displayed in the horizontal orientation. The Viewing Touch Key can be used to operate in the TV style.



#### Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Scroll upward	VOL +
Scroll downward	VOL -
Scroll to the left	CH -
Scroll to the right	CH +
View the previous page	(History)
OK	

The Viewing Touch Key is turned off about 15 seconds after it lights. Pat the Viewing Touch Key or press , , or to light it again.

When you switch to the Normal style while viewing a website in the TV style, the display changes to the vertical orientation. If a display such as the confirmation screen or Full Browser menu display appears, it is displayed in the horizontal orientation even if you switch to the Normal style. After you close the display in the TV style, switch to the Normal style.

Also, same things happen when switching from the Normal style to the TV style.

Setting/canceling the full-screen display can be performed only in the Normal style (P.261).

### Function Menus While Viewing a Website


While viewing a website, press (Func) to display the Function menu, and from the Function menu, the following operations can be performed.

- Some functions cannot be activated while loading a page.

Item	Operation
Display the previous page	Select [Previous page].
Display the next page	Select [Next page].
Reload a website	Select [Reload].
Save a website in the Bookmark	Select [Add bookmark]  a folder.
Connect to another site	Select [Bookmark] a folder a bookmark.
Use a history	Select [History].
Display a website	Select [Go to location] (P.258, 260).
Save a website as the Home page	Select [Set as Home URL] .
Display the website saved as Home	Select [Home].
Display in full-screen	Select [Full scrn/normal].
Save an image	Select [Acquire image]  [Save]/[Save&Setting] an image.
Display multiple windows	Select [Window] (P.260).
Display the Flame selection display	Select [All frames] (P.261).
Search a character string in a page	Select [Search] (P.261).
Send a URL by mail	Select [Compose message].
Display a website correctly	Select [Word translate]. • Sequentially convert the character codes and display the site again.
Retry to play back an animation	Select [Retry].
Display a title of a website	Select [Title].
Display a website URL	Select [URL]. • To copy the URL, press  (Copy).
Display a certificate	Select [Certificates] (P.261).
Set Full Browser	Select [Full browser set].
Display a function assigned to a key	Select [Short cut] (P.259).

If there is not enough memory, the image which is different from the one displayed in the shrinking display may appear.

## Action Menus While Viewing a Website

While viewing a website, press  (Action) to display the Action menu, and from the Action menu, the following operations can be performed.


The Action menu which can be actually performed varies depending on a displayed website or position of the pointer.

Item	Operating method
Display a link in a new window	Select [Open New Window] (P.260).
Display a linked URL	Select [Display Link URL] (P.260).
Download and save an image	Select [Save image] (P.262).
Save an image and set it as the stand-by display	Select [Save image&set].
Zoom in	Select [Zoom in].
Zoom out	Select [Zoom out].
Select a portion of an entire page to display	Select [PagePilot] (P.261).
Select an area or grab a display to move	Select [Drag] (P.261).
Copy a text	Select [Text copy] (P.261).
Paste a text	Select [Text paste] (P.261).

## Displaying Using the URL History


Up to 50 websites that have been displayed by entering their URLs are saved in the URL history. The sites can be directly accessed from the URL history.

- If a total of 50 URLs is saved in the URL history, the URL is overwritten from the oldest.

- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Go to location] [URL history] and press .

The URL history display appears.

### To display a URL


Move the cursor to a URL history and from the Function menu, select [URL]. When you press  (Cnct), it is connected to its website.


### To send a URL history by mail

Move the cursor to a URL history and from the Function menu, select [Compose message].

- Follow the same steps as in "Compose and send mail" (P.179, step 2 to 5).

### To delete a URL history

Move the cursor to a URL history and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several URLs, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete], select URLs, press  (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all URLs, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- 2 Select a URL history and press  (Cnct).

The website of the selected URL history is connected.

## Displaying Websites in the Multiple Windows


You can view several websites by switching windows.

- Up to five windows can be displayed. However, you may not be able to display the maximum number of windows depending on displaying websites.


Example: Displaying the Home page in the new window

- 1 Press  (Func) in the Full Browser display, select [Window], and press .

### To display a link in the new window

Move the cursor to a link in the Full Browser display, press  (Action), and select [Open New Window].

### To display a URL of a link

Move the cursor to a link in the Full Browser display, press  (Action), and select [Display Link URL].

- 2 Select [Open New Window] and press .

### To display a website in the back window

Select [Open Back Window].

### To close the window

Select [Close Window] [OK].

### To change the window

Select [Change Window] a window being switched.



- 3 Select [Home].

The Home is displayed in the new window.

### To display a website from a bookmark

Select [Bookmark] a folder a bookmark.

### To display a website by entering a URL

Select [Go to location] [Enter URL], press  (Edit), enter a URL, and press  (Cnct).

### To display a website from a URL history

Select [Go to location] [URL history] a URL.

## Displaying a Frame Page

You can display a website consisted of multiple frames. Select a frame from the frame selection display to display a page.

- 1 Use to select a frame in the frame selection display and press .

The selected frame is displayed.

To go back to the frame selection display

From the Function menu, select [All frames].

## Changing the Display

You can set whether to display the guide display in the display.

- 1 Press (Func) in the Full Browser display.

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Full scrn/normal] and press .

The Full scrn/normal is set.

## Displaying a SSL-/TLS-Compatible Page

You can display a SSL-/TLS-compatible page whose URL begins with "https://" using Full Browser.

- SSL/TLS is a method to perform data communication safely using the authentication/cryptograph technology.



When you display a SSL-/TLS-compatible page, the screen above appears. Once the SSL-/TLS-compatible page is displayed, "E" appears.

To display a certificate

From the Function menu, select [Certificates] a certificate.

## Selecting a Portion to be Displayed from the Entire Page

- 1 Press (Action) in the Full Browser display, select [PagePilot], and press .

The entire page is displayed.

- 2 Use / to select a portion to be displayed and press .

The selected portion is displayed.

If there is not enough memory, the image which is different from the one displayed in the shrinking display may appear.

## Dragging

You can select an area or move a display using the dragging operation in the Full Browser display.

- Some sites may not allow you to drag.

Example: Selecting an area

- 1 Press (Action) in the Full Browser display, select [Drag], and press .

The pointer changes from "☞" to "☞".

- 2 Select the Start point and press .

The pointer changes to "☞".

To move a display by dragging

Press at the point to grab and use / to move the display.

- 3 Use / to select an area and press .

The area is selected and the pointer changes to "☞".

To quit the Drag

Press .

## Copying Text

- 1 Press (Action) in the Full Browser display, select [Text copy], and press .

The pointer changes from "☞" to "I".

- 2 Select the Start point and press .

- 3 Use / to select the End point and press .

The text is copied.

To paste text

Press (Action) in the textbox of the Full Browser display and select [Text paste].

## Searching a Character String in a Page

- 1 Press (Func) in the Full Browser display, select [Search], and press .

- 2 Enter a keyword to be searched at [Search text].

Enter a keyword within 25 full-width or 50 half-width characters.

- 3 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Match full].

- 4 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Case sensitivity].

- 5 Press (OK).

The searched word is displayed in reverse video.


To display the previous/next search result

Press (Back) / (Next).

## Uploading an Image

You can upload an image saved in the Data Box or microSD memory card to a website which allows you to upload an image.

- The way of uploading an image varies depending on a website.

**1** Select the “select” key in the Full Browser display and press .

**2** Select an image in My picture of the Data Box or microSD memory card.

- The following image can be uploaded.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 80K bytes	-



It is the size for one file. When containing several images or character strings, the maximum size of the total amount is 100K bytes.

## Saving an Image

You can save images downloaded from a website in the Data Box or microSD memory card.

- A GIF image, JPEG image, PNG image, or BMP image can be saved and the image size must be less than 1M bytes. PNG and BMP images can be saved in the microSD memory card only.
- You cannot save a GIF image exceeding [UXGA(1600 × 1200)] and a GIF animation exceeding [Stby(480 × 864)] in the Data Box. You may not be able to save some JPEG images in the Data Box as well.

**1** In the Full Browser display, move the pointer to an image which you want to save.

**2** Press  (Action), select [Save image], and press .


The screen for selecting where to save appears.

[Data Box]:

Save an image in the Data Box. Select a folder to save to.

[microSD]:

Save an image in the microSD memory card.

**3** Select a place to save to and press .

The image is saved in the selected place to save to.



## Managing a Bookmark

Up to 200 URLs can be saved as bookmarks of Full Browser.

- For information on functions operated at the folder list display or bookmark list display of Bookmark, see P.165 (a URL can be changed in Full Browser).
- A URL including “http://” of up to 512 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols can be saved as a bookmark.
- Bookmarks can be managed by up to 16 folders.
- A folder name of a bookmark can be entered within 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters.
- If there is not enough memory, the image which is different from the one displayed in the shrinking display may appear.

## Editing a Bookmark

You can change the title of a bookmark or URL.

**1** From the Full Browser menu, select [Bookmark] a folder, press , select a bookmark, and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

**2** Select [Edit] and press .

The display for editing a bookmark appears.

**3** Select [Title], press , and enter a title.

Enter a title within 12 full-width or 24 half-width characters.

**4** Select [URL], press , and enter a URL.

Enter the URL including “http://” within 512 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

**5** Press  (Complete).

The edited contents are saved.


## Setting the Full Browser Functions

You can set the functions used for Full Browser.

- You can operate Full Browser from the Function menu while viewing a website, but some functions cannot be performed.

## Saving a Website as the Home Page

You can save a website as the Home page. “http://www.google.co.jp” is set as the Home URL at the time of purchase.

**1** From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Home URL] and press .

**2** Press , enter a URL, and press  (OK).


Enter the URL including “http://” within 512 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

## Setting Cookie

Cookie is the mechanism for temporarily saving information such as the user name, date and time you accessed the website, and number of accesses in the FOMA terminal when you accessed a website. When you access the same website next time, the information is used.

You can set whether to send/receive Cookie when connecting to a website.

- Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any reveal of your information to third parties because of sending Cookie.
- Some websites may not be displayed correctly or may be unable to use when Cookie is not set.

- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Cookie setting] and press .

[Valid]:

Cookie is always valid.

[Notify-sending]:

Select whether to send Cookie.

[Notify-receiving]:

Select whether to receive Cookie.

[Notify-send/recv]:

Select whether to send/receive Cookie.

[Invalid]:

Cookie is always invalid.

To delete all Cookie

Select [Delete Cookie], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- 2 Select whether to set Cookie valid and press .

The Cookie setting is set.


When you insert another UIM, the Cookie setting becomes [Invalid].

## Setting JavaScript to Be Valid/Invalid

JavaScript is a programming language used on a website to create a website with movement.

When JavaScript is used at the website, you can set whether to execute the program.

- Some websites may not be displayed correctly when you set JavaScript to be invalid.

- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Script setting] and press .

[Valid(Auto)]:


Activate a program automatically during communication.

[Valid(Confirm)]:

Confirm whether to activate a program during communication. If you select [Yes,from then on] at the confirmation screen during communication, the setting is changed to [Valid(Auto)] automatically.

[Invalid]:

Do not activate a program.

- 2 Select a method to activate a program and press .


The Script setting is set.

When [Valid(Auto)] is selected

Select [Yes].

## Setting the Display Mode

You can set the display mode when activating Full Browser.

- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Display mode setting] and press .

[PC mode]:

Display the website with the screen size for PC.

[Mobile mode]:


Reduce the display size of a website to fit in the width of the FOMA terminal.

- 2 Select a display mode and press .

The Display mode setting is set.

## Disabling the Display of Graphics

You can set whether to display graphics when displaying a website.


- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Display img] and press .

- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press .

The Display img is set.

## Setting the Display Magnification

You can set the display magnification for the Full Browser display.



- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Display magnification] and press .

- 2 Select a display magnification and press .

Select from [75%], [100%], [125%], [150%], [175%], and [200%].



### Displaying the Entire Page While Scrolling

You can set whether to display the entire page automatically while scrolling.

- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [PagePilot setting] and press .
- 2 Select [Valid in scr]/[Invalid] and press .  
The PagePilot setting is set.



### Setting the Movement Speed of the Pointer

You can set a speed to move the pointer.

- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Pointer speed setting] and press .
- 2 Select a movement speed of the pointer and press .  
Select from [1(Slow)], [2 to 4], or [5(Fast)].

### Setting Whether to Open a New Window Automatically



You can set whether to open a website in a new window automatically when JavaScript of a website requests to open a new window.

- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Window Open Guard] and press .  
[Valid]:  
Do not open a website in a new window.  
[Invalid]:  
Open a website in a new window.
- 2 Select [Valid]/[Invalid] and press .  
The Window Open Guard is set.

### Setting Whether to Send Referer




Referer is the information of a link origin. If you send Referer, the access information of which page is used to connect is sent to a site.

You can set whether to send Referer when you select the link while viewing a website.

- Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any reveal of your information to third parties because of using Referer.
  - Some websites may not be displayed correctly when Referer is not sent.
- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Referer setting] and press .
  - 2 Select [Send]/[Unsend]/[Notify] and press .  
The Referer setting is set.


### Setting Whether to Use the Full Browser Function

You can set whether to use the Full Browser function.

- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Access setting] and press .  
[Yes]:  
Full Browser can be used.  
[No]:  
The Access setting display appears when you activate Full Browser.
- 2 Select whether to use the Full Browser function and press .
- 3 Select [OK] and press .  
The Access setting is set.




When you change the UIM to another UIM, the Access setting changes to [No].

### Checking the Settings of Full Browser

- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Check settings] and press .  
The contents of the settings appear.

### Restoring the Default Settings of Full Browser

You can restore the default settings of Full Browser.

- 1 From the Full Browser menu, select [Full Browser setting] [Reset settings] and press .  
The Security code screen appears.
- 2 Enter the Security code and press .
- 3 Select [Yes] and press .  
The default settings of Full Browser are restored.



# Data Display/Edit/ Management

<b>Using Still Image</b>	
Displaying the Saved Image .....	<My picture> 266
Editing Still Images .....	<Edit photo> 267
<b>Using Movie</b>	
Playing Back Movie/i-motion .....	<i-motion> 270
Editing Movies .....	<Edit movie> 272
<b>Using Chara-den</b>	
What is Chara-den? .....	<Chara-den> 274
<b>Using Music</b>	
Playing Back Music Data .....	<Music> 275
<b>Using the Melody</b>	
Playing Back a Melody .....	<Melody> 275
<b>Using Kisekae Tool</b>	
Displaying/Playing Back Kisekae Tool .....	<Kisekae Tool> 276
<b>Using One Seg</b>	
Displaying/Playing Back One Seg .....	<1Seg> 277
<b>Using the microSD memory card</b>	
microSD memory card .....	278
Displaying Data on the microSD memory card .....	279
Folder Setup of the microSD memory card .....	280
Data That Can Be Written/Read to and from the microSD memory card .....	282
Saving Data from the FOMA Terminal to the microSD memory card .....	283
Saving Data from the microSD memory card to the FOMA Terminal .....	283
Managing the microSD memory card .....	284
Using the FOMA Terminal with a PC .....	<USB mode setting> 285
<b>Using the UIM</b>	
Copying Data from the FOMA Terminal to the UIM .....	286
Copying Data from the UIM to the FOMA Terminal .....	287
<b>Using Data Box</b>	
Managing Data Box .....	<Data Box> 287
Checking the Memory of the FOMA Terminal .....	<Storage information> 294
<b>Using Infrared Communication</b>	
What is the Infrared Communication? .....	<Infrared communication> 295
Data That Can Be Sent/Received via Infrared Communication .....	296
Receiving Data Using the Infrared Communication .....	<Receive Ir data> 297
Sending Data Using the Infrared Communication .....	<Send Ir data> 297
Using the Infrared Remote Control .....	298
<b>Using iC Communication Function</b>	
What is iC Communication Function? .....	298
Receiving Data Using iC Communication .....	299
Sending Data Using iC Communication .....	300
<b>Using PDF-compatible Viewer</b>	
Displaying PDF Data .....	<My document> 300

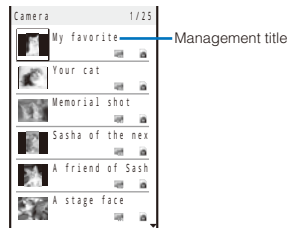
## Displaying the Saved Image

<My picture>

You can display images saved in My picture of the Data Box or microSD memory card.

- 1 Press (▲) in the stand-by display, select [My picture], and press . My picture folder list appears.

- 2 Select a folder and press .



My picture file list appears.

- The following icons show the type/size of an image.

Icon	Type	Size
	JPEG image	sQCIF(128 x 96) QCIF(176 x 144) QVGA(240 x 320) WQVGA(240 x 432) CIF(352 x 288) VGA(640 x 480) Stby(480 x 864) 1M(1280 x 960) 2M(1632 x 1224) 3M(2048 x 1536 or 2000 x 1500)
	Frame image	-
	Stamp image	-
	Deco mail pict.	-
	GIF image	-
	Flash movie	-
	Has loc. Info	-

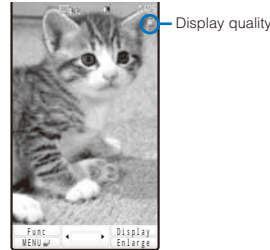
The size of an image is [3M(2000 x 1500)] when the Image stabilize function is set to [AUTO].

- "" appears on the upper right of the icon for images prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

### To display the saved date/time

Press (#) to switch the display temporarily between the management title and saved date/time.

- 3 Select an image and press .



The selected image appears.

### To change the display quality

Press (5). By pressing (5), you can switch the display quality between Normal/Sharp/Dynamic.

- The following icons show the display quality.

	Normal
	Sharp
	Dynamic

### To hide the icons and guide display

Press (Display). When you press (Display), you can switch the display between standard and simple or turn off the display.

### To display the previous/next image

Use (◀) to display the previous image and (▶) to display the next image.

### To change the display size of a JPEG or GIF image

Press (True img/Std./Enlarge/Shrink). Press (True img) to display the image in the true size. However, when the image size is set to [sQCIF(128 x 96)], [QCIF(176 x 144)], or [QVGA(320 x 240)], press (Std.) to display the image in the doubled size.

### To display a Flash movie again

Press (Retry).

### To attach to i-mode mail

Press (Func) for over a second (P.183).

### To set an image for stand-by or other displays

From the Function menu, select [Display setting] a type of display.

### To add the location information

From the Function menu, select [Location info] [Rcv loc. Info] [Yes] (P.237).

### To use the added location information

From the Function menu, select [Location info] [Use loc. Info] (P.238).

### To display the attached detailed location information

From the Function menu, select [Location info] [Location detail].

### To delete the added location information

From the Function menu, select [Location info] [Delete loc. Info] [Yes].

### To display an image of VGA or higher in the horizontal orientation

Press (Horztl).

### To activate the camera

From the Function menu, select [Pict. shoot mode].

When the file list of images in the microSD memory card is displayed, you cannot perform the Rcv loc. Info or Delete loc. Info.

It may take time to display a file list or images saved in the microSD memory card.

If you edit a recorded image on a PC, etc., " " may be displayed instead of the thumbnail.

When the image cannot be displayed, " " appears.

You can send a still image using the high-speed infrared communication (P.298).

## Displaying Images as a Slideshow

You can automatically switch and display a JPEG image saved in My picture of the Data Box or microSD memory card.

- 1 Press (Func) in My picture file list.

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Slideshow] and press .



- 3 Select the time during which an image is displayed at [Interval].

- The interval may vary depending on the size of the displayed images.

- 4 Press (Activate).

The slideshow starts.

To stop the slideshow

Press (Stop).

## Editing Still Images

<Edit photo>

You can edit a JPEG image saved in My picture by pasting a stamp, a frame, etc.

- You cannot edit preinstalled images or images prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.
- Some images may not be edited.
- Images may become inferior by editing repeatedly.

## Pasting a Frame

A frame can be pasted to an image of [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], [QVGA(240 × 320)], [CIF(352 × 288)], and [Stby(480 × 864)].

Example: Pasting a frame and saving by overwriting

- 1 From My picture file list, select an image, press , and press (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Edit photo] [Frame] and press .

- 3 Select a frame and press .

To check a frame

Move the cursor to a frame and press (Play).

- 4 Press (Save), select [Overwrite], and press .

The image with the frame is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image

Select [Save new] a place to save to.

## Pasting a Stamp

A stamp can be pasted to an image of [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], [QVGA(240 × 320)], [CIF(352 × 288)], and [Stby(480 × 864)].

Example: Pasting a stamp and saving by overwriting

- 1 From My picture file list, select an image, press , and press (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Edit photo] [Image stamp] and press .

- 3 Select a stamp and press .

To check a stamp

Move the cursor to a stamp and press (Play).

- 4 Use / / / to adjust the position and press (Paste).

To add the same stamp

Repeat step 4.

To paste another stamp

Press (Retry) and perform step 3 to 4 again.

- 5 Press (OK).

- 6 Press (Save), select [Overwrite], and press .

The image with the stamp is saved by overwriting the original image.



To save as a new image

Select [Save new] a place to save to.

## Pasting Text

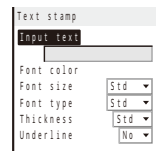
Text can be pasted to an image of [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], [QVGA(240 × 320)], [CIF(352 × 288)], and [Stby(480 × 864)]. The style and color of the text can also be specified.

Example: Pasting text and saving by overwriting

- From My picture file list, select an image, press , and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- Select [Edit photo]  and press .



[Input text]:

Enter a text to be pasted within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters.

[Font color]:

Select the color of a font to be pasted.

[Font size]:

Select the size of a font to be pasted.

[Font type]:

Select the type of a font to be pasted.

[Thickness]:






Select the thickness of a font to be pasted.

[Underline]:

Select whether to display a line under a font to be pasted.

- Set each item.

- Press  (OK).

- Use  /  /  /  to adjust the position and press  (Paste).

To add the same text stamp

Repeat step 5.

To paste another text stamp

Press  (Retry) and perform step 2 to 5 again.

- Press  (OK).

- Press  (Save), select [Overwrite], and press .

The image with the text is saved by overwriting the original image.

To save as a new image



Select [Save new]  a place to save to.

## Trimming Part of an Image After Zoom In



You can specify a part of an image after zooming in on it and trim it into a size of [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], [QVGA(240 × 320)], [CIF(352 × 288)], or [Stby(480 × 864)].

- When the image size is [sQCIF(128 × 96)], you cannot trim this image.

Example: Trimming an image and saving by overwriting

- From My picture file list, select an image, press , and press  (Func).



The Function menu appears.

- Select [Edit photo]  a size of an image to be trimmed and press .






- The image size displayed in gray is not available for trimming.

- Press  (Zoom(T)) /  (Zoom(W)).



- Press  (Zoom(T)) to enlarge and  (Zoom(W)) to reduce an image.

The zoom is adjusted and the bar is displayed for the zoom magnification you have set.


- Use  /  /  /  to select the area to be trimmed and press  (OK).

The image is trimmed to the selected size.

- Press  (Save), select [Overwrite], and press .

The trimmed image is saved by overwriting the original image.



To save as a new image

Select [Save new]  a place to save to.

## Rotating an Image



An image of [sQCIF(128 x 96)], [QCIF(176 x 144)], [QVGA(240 x 320)], [CIF(352 x 288)], [VGA(640 x 480)], and [Stby(480 x 864)] can be rotated.

Example: Rotating an image and saving by overwriting

- 1 From My picture file list, select an image, press , and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Edit photo]  [Rotate] and press .

- 3 Press  (Rotate) and press  (OK).

Every time you press  (Rotate), the image rotates clockwise by 90 degrees.

- 4 Press  (Save), select [Overwrite], and press .

The rotated image is saved by overwriting the original image.



To save as a new image

Select [Save new]  a place to save to.




## Converting the Image Size

You can convert an image size into [sQCIF(128 x 96)], [QCIF(176 x 144)], [QVGA(240 x 320)], [CIF(352 x 288)], or [Stby(480 x 864)].




Example: Converting an image size and saving

- 1 From My picture file list, select an image, press , and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Edit photo]  [Select size]  a size of an image to be converted and press .

- The image size displayed in gray is not available for size conversion.

- 3 Press  (Save), select [Yes]  a place to save to, and press .

The size-converted image is saved.

Some of the image size cannot be converted into the selected size.

## Storing an Image at the Data Security Service Center

You can use the Data Security Service to store up to 10 GIF/JPEG images at one time at the Data Security Service Center.

- Data Security Service is a paid service that requires a subscription. For details on this service, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- You cannot store a file that contains an image larger than 100K bytes and an image that is prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

- 1 Press  (Func) in the file list of My picture.

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Store in Center] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- 3 Enter the Security code and press .


The Select&save display appears.

- 4 Select an image and press .

- To store several images, repeat step 4.

- 5 Press  (Complete).

The screen for confirming whether to store the image appears.

- 6 Select [Yes] and press .

The call is connected to the Data Security Service Center and the image is stored. When the storing is completed, the storing result display appears.

## Playing Back Movie/i-motion

<i-motion>

You can play back movie/i-motion that is saved in i-motion of the Data Box or microSD memory card.

- 1 Press **[▲]** (**[▶]**) in the stand-by display, select **[i-motion]**, and press **[≡]**.

The i-motion folder list appears.

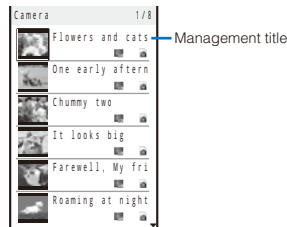
**To play back data from the last stopped position**

Select **[Resume play]**.

**To play back a playlist**

Select the **[Playlist]** folder, move the cursor to a playlist, and press **[▶]** (Play). When you play back a movie/i-motion in the playlist, select the **[Playlist]** folder a playlist, move the cursor to a movie/i-motion, and press **[▶]** (Play).

- 2 Select a folder and press **[≡]**.



The i-motion file list appears.

- The following icons show the type/size of a movie/i-motion and playback restrictions.

Type and size

Icon	Type	Size
	Movie/i-motion with video and sound tracks	sQCIF(128 x 96)
		QCIF(176 x 144)
		QVGA(320 x 240)
		VGA(640 x 480)
	Others	
	Movie/i-motion with video track only	sQCIF(128 x 96)
		QCIF(176 x 144)
		QVGA(320 x 240)
		VGA(640x480)
	Others	
	Movie/i-motion with sound track only (i-motion without video track, such as singer's voice)	-
	Movie/i-motion downloaded partway	-

- "" appears on the upper right of the icon for movie/i-motion prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

Playback restrictions

Icon	Playback restrictions
	Movie/i-motion with playback restrictions
	Movie/i-motion whose time limit on playback has expired

**To play back movie in a folder repeatedly**

From the Function menu, select **[Continuous play]**. The files displayed in the list are played back sequentially. To stop the playback, press **[⏻]** (Stop).

**To display the saved date/time**

Press **[⏸]** to switch the display temporarily between the management title and saved date/time.

- 3 Select a movie/i-motion and press **[≡]**.

The selected movie/i-motion appears.

**When the screen informing to make enough space appears**

Select **[Yes]**.

**To change the display quality**

Press **[5]**. By pressing **[5]**, you can switch the display quality between Normal/Sharp/Dynamic.

- The following icons show the display quality.

	Normal
	Sharp
	Dynamic

**To hide the icons and guide display**

Press **[⏻]** (Display). When you press **[⏻]** (Display), you can switch the display between standard/simple or turn it off.

**To display the previous/next movie/i-motion**

Use **[◀]** to display the previous movie/i-motion and **[▶]** to display the next movie/i-motion.

**To change the display size**

Press **[True img/Std./Enlarge]**. When the image size is set to **[QVGA(320 x 240)]**, press **[True img]** to display the image in the true size. When the image size is set to **[sQCIF(128 x 96)]** or **[QCIF(176 x 144)]**, press **[Std.]** to display the image in the doubled size.

- When the image size is set to **[VGA(640 x 480)]**, the image is always displayed in the true size and cannot change the display size.

**To attach to i-mode mail**

Press **[Func]** for over a second (P.183).

**To set a movie/i-motion for the stand-by display or other settings**

From the Function menu, select **[Display setting]** a type of a display.

**To set a movie/i-motion for the ring tone or other tones**

From the Function menu, select **[Sound setting]** a type of a ring tone.

**To change the display style of an image temporarily**

From the Function menu, select **[Change scr. set]** a display style of an image.

- When the image size is **[QVGA(320 x 240)]**, you can select **[Hor. wide(zoom)]/[Hor. wide(full)]**.

**To set the display style of an image**

From the Function menu, select **[Screen setting]** a display style of an image.

**To start the camera**










From the Function menu, select **[Movie shoot mode]**.

#### 4 Press (Play).




The selected movie/i-motion is played back.

##### Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Play	Press  (Play).
Pause	Press  (Pause).
Stop	Press  (Stop).
Volume adjustment	Use  .
Fast-forward	Press  during playback. Pressing and holding  also provides Fast-forward.
Fast-reverse	Press  during playback. Pressing and holding  also provides Fast-reverse.
Frame advance	Press  during pause.

When you play back a movie/i-motion for the first time, the screen for confirming whether to play it back in the horizontal orientation appears. If you select [Yes], the movie/i-motion is played back in the horizontal orientation.

It may take time to display a file list or movie/i-motion saved in the microSD memory card.

If you edit a recorded movie on a PC, etc., "" may be displayed instead of the thumbnail.

If you fold the FOMA terminal during playback of a movie/i-motion, the playback is stopped temporarily.




If you leave the FOMA terminal without a battery pack or with a fully expended battery pack for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and a movie/i-motion that has a time limit on playback may not be played back.

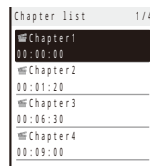
A movie/i-motion can be set for the ring tone and/or incoming image when [Ring tone] and/or [Receive display] is set to "Not restricted" as can be checked in the Detail info display. However, the following are the exceptions.

- A movie/i-motion restored from a PC or another FOMA terminal, which was once transferred to it using the infrared or iC communication or DoCoMo keitai datalink
- A movie/i-motion saved from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal (including the one that is restored to the FOMA terminal after once copied/moved from there, except for the movable contents-compatible one)

## Playing Back i-motion by Each Chapter

You can play back i-motion by each chapter.



- 1 From the i-motion file list, select a movie/i-motion, press , and press  (Func).  
The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Chapter list] and press .



- 3 Select a chapter and press .

The movie/i-motion is played back from the selected position.



##### To play back from the previous/next chapter

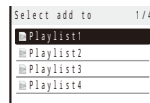
Press  to play back from the previous chapter and press  to play back from the next chapter.

## Creating a Playlist

You can save your favorite movies/i-motion in a playlist. Up to five playlists can be saved and up to 25 movies/i-motion can be saved in each playlist.

Example: Adding and saving one movie/i-motion


- 1 From the i-motion file list, select a movie/i-motion and press  (Func).  
The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Add to playlist] [Save one] and press .




##### To create a new playlist

From the i-motion folder list, select [Playlist] and from the Function menu, select [Create playlist]. Enter a playlist name within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters.

##### To save several movies/i-motion

From the Function menu, select [Add to playlist] [Select&save], select movies/i-motion, and press  (Complete).

**3** Select a playlist to be saved and press .


The screen for selecting the saving method appears.

**[Add]:**

Newly add selected movie/i-motion to the movie/i-motion saved in a playlist.

**[Overwrite]:**

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite all movies/i-motion saved in a playlist with selected movies/i-motion appears. Note that all data existing in the playlist is deleted when you select [Yes].

**4** Select **[Add]** and press .

The selected movie/i-motion is saved in the playlist.

### Deleting/Reordering Movies/i-motion of the Playlist

You can delete movies/i-motion from a playlist or reorder them within a playlist. Even if you delete movies/i-motion from a playlist, the files of the movies/i-motion are not deleted.

Example: Deleting one movie/i-motion

**1** From the i-motion folder list, select **[Playlist]** a playlist and press .

The movie/i-motion list of the playlist appears.



**To delete all movies/i-motion**


From the Function menu, select [Delete from list] [Delete all] [Yes].

**2** Select a movie/i-motion and press  (**Func.**).

The Function menu appears.

**To reorder movies/i-motion**

From the Function menu, select [Reorder] a movie/i-motion. Move the cursor to the place to move to, press  (Move), and press  (Complete).


**3** Select **[Delete from list]** **[Delete one]** **[Yes]** and press .

The selected movie/i-motion is deleted from the playlist.


### Deleting/Editing the Name of the Playlist

You can delete a playlist or edit its name.

Example: Deleting one playlist

**1** From the i-motion folder list, select **[Playlist]** and press .

A list of all playlists appears.

**2** Select a playlist and press  (**Func.**).

The Function menu appears.

**To edit the name of a playlist**

Move the cursor to the playlist and from the Function menu, select [Edit name]. Enter a new name within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters.

**3** Select **[Delete playlist]** **[Yes]** and press .

The selected playlist is deleted.

### Editing Movies

<Edit movie>



You can edit a movie recorded with the FOMA terminal.

- Some movies may not be edited.

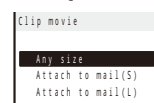
### Clipping a Movie

You can clip a portion of a movie of [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], [QVGA(320 × 240)], and [VGA(640 × 480)] image size by specifying the range or size to be clipped.

Example: Trimming a movie image by specifying size and saving by overwriting

**1** From the i-motion file list, select a movie, press , and press  (**Func.**).

The Function menu appears.

**2** Select **[Edit movie]** **[Clip movie]** and press .**[Any size]:**

Clip a movie by specifying the start and end positions.


**[Attach to mail(S)]:**

Automatically clip a movie to up to 500K-byte length from the specified start position.




**[Attach to mail(L)]:**

Automatically clip a movie to up to 2M-byte length from the specified start position.







- 3 Select [Attach to mail(S)]/[Attach to mail(L)] and press .



- 4 Use   to select the clipping start position and press .

When you select [Any size]

Use   to select the clipping end position and press .

- 5 Select [Yes] and press .

- 6 Press  (Save), select [Overwrite], and press .



The movie clip is saved by overwriting the original movie.

To save as a new movie

Select [Save new] a place to save to.

### Clipping a Still Image from a Movie

You can specify any portion of a movie and clip it as a still image of [sQCIF(128 × 96)], [QCIF(176 × 144)], [QVGA(320 × 240)], and [VGA(640 × 480)] image size.

- 1 From the i-motion file list, select a movie, press , and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Edit movie] [Clip picture] and press .







To move forward frame-by-frame

Press .

To move backward frame-by-frame

Press .

- 3 Press , press  (Pause) at the clipping position, and press  (Clip).

- 4 Select [Yes] and press .



- 5 Press  (Save), select [Yes] a place to save to, and press .

The still image clip is saved in My picture.


### Converting the Image Size


You can convert a [QVGA(320 × 240)] or [VGA(640 × 480)] image size movie into the [QCIF(176 × 144)] image size.

Example: Converting the image size and saving by overwriting

- 1 From the i-motion file list, select a movie, press , and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Edit movie] [Select size] and press .

- 3 Select [Yes] and press .

- 4 Press  (Save), select [Overwrite], and press .

The converted movie is saved by overwriting the original movie.

To save as a new movie

Select [Save new] a place to save to.

It may take time to convert a large movie/i-motion file.

When the size of a file after conversion is too large, movie images may be partially clipped into a file of 500K bytes or less.

## What is Chara-den?

&lt;Chara-den&gt;

You can send an avatar of your choice instead of your own image when you use the videophone function. You can make this avatar move by pressing the keys on the keypad. The mouth part of some avatars can be moved in response to the sound heard from the microphone.

### Preinstalled Chara-den characters



### Action lists of the preinstalled Chara-den characters

アイアイ  
Full-body action

1: アレレ?	2: イエーイ!	3: エーンエーン
4: アハハッ	5: もうっ!	6: ねむいよー
7: がっかり...	8: ごめんなさーい	9: なんだってー!

If you have deleted a preinstalled Chara-den file, you can download it from "SO@Planet".

[i Menu] [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)

## Displaying and Operating Chara-den

You can display Chara-den characters saved in the Chara-den folder of the Data Box.

- 1 Press **▲** (**□**) in the stand-by display, select [Chara-den], and press **☰**.



The Chara-den file list appears.

- File restriction is set for Chara-den files and "🔒" appears on the upper right of the Chara-den icon.

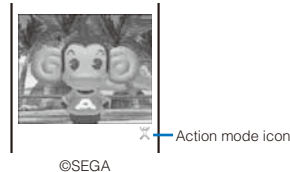
### To place a videophone call

Move the cursor to the Chara-den file and from the Function menu, select [Call Chara-den], enter a phone number, and press **☎** (V.phone).

### To set a substitute image of videophone

Move the cursor to the Chara-den file and from the Function menu, select [Set sub image].

- 2 Select a Chara-den file and press **☰**.



### To display the previous/next Chara-den

Use **◀** to display the previous Chara-den and **▶** to display the next Chara-den.

### Operating method

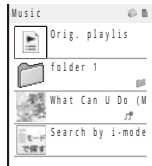
Operation	Key operation
Stop action	Press <b>□</b> while in action.
Switch the action mode	Press <b>☐</b> (Change). Every time you press this key, the operation is switched between full-body action and parts action. ☒ (Full-body action) : The entire body is moved. ☑ (Parts action) : A part of the body is moved.
Display the action list	Press <b>☰</b> (List). Select an action to check the movement of it. Move the cursor to an action and press <b>☑</b> (Detail) to display the action name.
Display other Chara-den file	From the Function menu, select [Set Chara-den] [Change Chara-den] a Chara-den file.

The action that you can perform varies depending on a Chara-den file. Some Chara-den files have no action to be performed.

## Playing Back Music Data <Music>

You can play back music data saved in MUSIC of the Data Box and microSD memory card.

- 1 Press ( ) in the stand-by display, select [MUSIC], and press .



The list of music folders and files appears.

- The following icons show the type of music data and playback restrictions.

Type

Icon	Type
	Original playlist, imported playlist, and WMA playlist
	Chaku-Uta Full®
	Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded partway
	3GPP
	MP3
	WMA
	ATRAC

- File restriction is set for Chaku-Uta Full® and “” appears on the upper right of the icon.

Playback restrictions

Icon	Playback restrictions
	Music data with playback restrictions
	Music data whose time limit on playback has expired
	Uta-hodai
	Uta-hodai whose time limit on playback has expired

To play back music data in a folder

Select a folder and press .

To switch between the jacket display and list display

From the Function menu, select [Change jackets].

To switch to the MUSIC Player

From the Function menu, select [Player mode].

- 2 Select music data and press .



The selected music data is played back.

Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Play	Press  (Play).
Stop	Press  (Stop).
Volume adjustment	Use  .
Rewinding	Press .
Fast-forward	Press  for over a second during playback.
Fast-reverse	Press  for over a second during playback.

When you select a playlist


It is switched to the MUSIC Player.

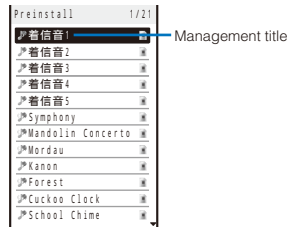
## Playing Back a Melody <Melody>

You can play back an SMF/MFI-format melody that is saved in Melody of the Data Box or microSD memory card.

- 1 Press ( ) in the stand-by display, select [Melody], and press .



The melody folder list appears.


**2** Select a folder and press .



The melody file list appears.

- The following icons show the type of the melody.

Icon	Type
	Melody
	3D sound-compatible melody

- "" appears on the upper right of the icon for melodies prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

**To play a melody that has specified playback range**

Move the cursor to the melody and from the Function menu, select [Play portion].

**To attach to i-mode mail**

Move the cursor to the melody and from the Function menu, select [Attach to mail] (P.183).

**To set a melody for the phone tone or other settings**

Move the cursor to a melody and from the Function menu, select [Sound setting] a ring tone.

**3** Select a melody and press .



The selected melody is played and the indicator flashes.

**To stop playback**

Press  (Stop).

**To play back the previous/next melody**

Use  to play back the previous melody and  to play back the next melody.

**To adjust the volume**

Use  .




When you play back a melody, the FOMA terminal may start vibrating in concert with the melody, regardless of the Vibrator setting (P.103).  
If you fold the FOMA terminal during playback of a melody, the playback is stopped.

## Displaying/Playing Back Kisekae Tool


<Kisekae Tool>

You can display/play back a Kisekae tool that is saved in Kisekae Tool of the Data Box or microSD memory card.

- You cannot play back a Kisekae tool on the microSD memory card.

**1** Press   in the stand-by display, select [Kisekae Tool], and press .



The Kisekae Tool folder list appears.

**2** Select a folder and press .



The Kisekae Tool list appears.

- The following icons show the type of the Kisekae tool.


Icon	Type
	Kisekae tool
	Kisekae tool downloaded partway

**To display an image of the Kisekae tool**

Press  (Play).

**To set the Kisekae tool**






Move the cursor to a Kisekae tool and from the Function menu, select [Kisekae setting].

**3** Select a Kisekae tool and press .



The data list display of the Kisekae tool appears.


- The following icons show the type of the file.

Icon	Type
	Kisekae menu
	Movie/i-motion
	Image or melody
	File that cannot be played back
	Color theme

**When the screen informing to make enough space appears**  
Select [Yes].

**To set the currently displayed Kisekae tool**

Press  (Kisekae).

**4** Select data and press .

The selected data is displayed/played back.

## Displaying/Playing Back One Seg

<1Seg>

You can display a One Seg recorded still image or play back a One Seg recorded video that is saved in 1Seg of the Data Box or in the microSD memory card. You can also play back a video at about 1.3x speed (Rapid play with sound).

- A One Seg recorded still image cannot be saved in the microSD memory card.

Example: Playing back a video saved in the Data Box

- 1 Press (F) in the stand-by display, select [1Seg], and press .

The One Seg folder list appears.

To play back a video in the microSD memory card

Select a file and press (▶).

To display a still image

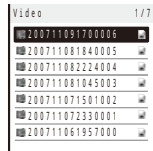
Select the [Image] folder a file.

- For the operations while displaying a still image, follow the same steps as in "Displaying the Saved Image" (P.266, step 3).

To display still images as a slideshow

Select the [Image] folder and from the Function menu, select [Slideshow] (P.267).

- 2 Select the [Video] folder and press .



The video file list appears.

- The following icons show the type of the file.

Icon	Type
	One Seg recorded still image
	One Seg recorded video

To display the program name

Press (Chg.Ttl) to switch the display temporarily between the management title and program name.

To display the saved date/time

Press to switch the display temporarily between the management title and saved date/time.

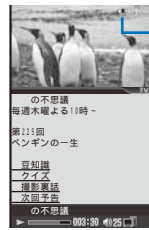
- 3 Select a file and press .

The selected file appears.

To display the previous/next file

Use to display the previous file and to display the next file.

- 4 Press (▶).



The number of videos  
Where the playing back data is from

- The following icons show where the playing back data is from.

	Main memory
	microSD memory card

Operating method

Video mode

Operation	Key operation
Play	Press  (▶).
Pause	Press  (  ).
Stop	Press .
Volume adjustment	Use  (VOL+) /  (VOL-). The volume can be adjusted in 32 levels: 0 to 31.
Fast-forward	Press  (▶▶) during playback/pause. Pressing and holding  (▶▶) also provides Fast-forward.
Fast-reverse	Press  (◀◀) during playback/pause. Pressing and holding  (◀◀) also provides Fast-reverse.
Switch between video and data broadcasting modes	Press  (TV/DATA).

Data broadcasting mode

Operation	Key operation
Display the previous/next page	Use  /  while using the data broadcasting site.
Switch the data broadcasting screen between half and full screens	Press  (TV/DATA) for over a second.

To hide the number of videos and where the playing back data is from

Press (Display). When you press (Display), you can switch the display between on and off.

To use the Rapid play

From the Function menu, select [Rapid play].

- The video and sound are played back about 1.3 times faster than normal playback.
- To use the normal playback, from the Function menu, select [Play].

To set the subtitle display

From the Function menu, select [Caption disp set] [Language1]/[Language2]/[OFF].

**To set the image quality**

From the Function menu, select [Image quality] [Normal]/[Sharp]/[Dynamic].

**To adjust the display brightness**

From the Function menu, select [Display light] brightness.

**To set the light being adjusted automatically**

From the Function menu, select [Auto Disp light] [ON]/[OFF].


**To switch sound between the primary and secondary sounds**

From the Function menu, select [Switch sound] [Primary sound]/[Secondary sound].

**To switch sound between the main and sub sounds**

From the Function menu, select [Main/Sub] [Main sound]/[Sub sound]/[Main+Sub sound].

**To display the program information**

From the Function menu, select [Program info.]. When you press , the detailed information is displayed.

**To display the guide display, etc. all the time while playing back in the TV style**

From the Function menu, select [Guide always on] [ON].

**To perform the One Seg setting**

From the Function menu, select [1Seg setting].

**To terminate playing back a video automatically three minutes after stopping (pausing) it**

From the Function menu, select [Auto off setting] [ON].

- When you set to [ON], the video playback is automatically terminated if there are no key operations for about three minutes after stopping/pausing it.

**To display the TV link**

From the Function menu, select [TVlink] a TV link. When the TV link is for connecting data broadcasting/i-mode site, select [Yes] at the screen for confirming whether to connect to the i-mode site.

**To delete the video being stopped**

From the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes].

**To display detailed information**

From the Function menu, select [Detail info].

**To display the certificate**

From the Function menu, select [Certificates].

**To reload the data broadcasting site**

From the Function menu, select [Reload].

**To go back to the data broadcasting**

From the Function menu, select [Back to data BC.].

While pausing, fast-forwarding, or fast-reversing, or during the Rapid play, the data broadcasting is not displayed.

If you perform the fast-forward, fast-reverse operation, or the Rapid play, the contents of the data broadcasting/data broadcasting site is refreshed to its top page when you return to normal playback.

When the playback is completed, the display of the data broadcasting or data broadcasting site disappears.

You may not hear sound clearly during the Rapid play.

When a video is recorded/edited (divided) using the mobile phone that employs the editing function or PC, the video may not be played back correctly on the FOMA terminal.

## microSD memory card

You can save Phonebook, mail, Bookmark, and other data in the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card, as well as copy data in the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal. In addition, you cannot only view data in the microSD memory card on the FOMA terminal, but also use the FOMA terminal as a reader/writer of a microSD memory card by connecting it to a PC (P.285). To use the microSD memory card, you are required to obtain a microSD memory card separately. If you have no microSD memory card, you can purchase it at a home electric appliance store or other similar store.

- Data saved in the microSD memory card from other devices may not be displayed/played back on the FOMA terminal. Similarly, data saved in the microSD memory card from the FOMA terminal may not be displayed/played back on other devices.
- SO905i supports the commercially available microSD memory card of up to 2G bytes (as of October 2007). For the latest information for which normal operation of the microSD memory card is confirmed, such as information about the manufactures and capacities of the microSD memory card, see the following websites. Note that a microSD memory card other than listed in the websites may not operate normally on SO905i.

i-mode site : [SO@Planet] (as of October 2007)

[i Menu] [メニュー/検索]  
[Menu/Search] [ケータイ  
電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone  
Manufacturers) [SO@Planet]  
(Japanese only)



Website : Website of Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.

<http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/memorycard/>

Please note that the information listed represents only the result of the operation checks and by no means provides guarantee for all operations of the microSD memory card.

- Do not remove the microSD memory card during data access (reading of data, saving data, etc.). Doing so may cause malfunction, etc.
- During preparation for access after insertion of the microSD memory card (the time before the first reading/writing operation is ready), "Ⓜ" flashes. If "Ⓜ" keeps flashing, remove the microSD memory card and then insert it again. If the icon still keeps flashing, please check conditions of the microSD memory card.
- Do not stick a label, etc. on the microSD memory card. It may be removed when inserting/removing the microSD memory card, resulting in malfunction, etc. of the FOMA terminal.
- When you save data in a microSD memory card, it is recommended to make a backup copy of the saved data and keep it separately in a safe place. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any loss or modification of the data.

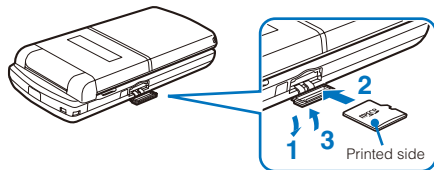
The microSD memory card formatted on a PC or other devices cannot be used on the FOMA terminal. Be sure to use the microSD memory card after formatting it using the FOMA terminal (P.284).

## Inserting and Removing the microSD memory card

### Inserting the microSD memory card

- When inserting the microSD memory card, make sure to insert it in the correct orientation with the printed side facing up as illustrated below. Any insertion in an orientation other than illustrated below may cause malfunction, etc.

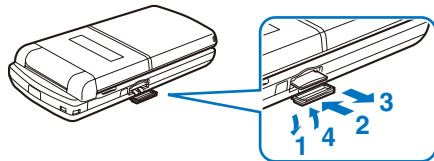
- Open the slot cover.
- Insert the microSD memory card into the slot.
  - Insert until it clicks into place.



- Close the slot cover.


### Removing the microSD memory card

- Open the slot cover.
- Press the microSD memory card lightly.
  - It is ejected slightly.



- Remove the microSD memory card.


- Close the slot cover.

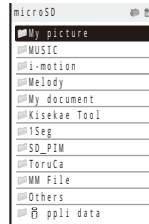
"" appears in the display while inserting the microSD memory card. When it does not appear, the following reasons about the microSD memory card may be considered. Please check them.

- Dust or something gets on the metallic terminal portion
- Insertion is not completed
- Damaged
- Using an external memory other than recommended ones (For information on recommended external memories, scan the QR code in P.278 and access to "SO@Planet".)

## Displaying Data on the microSD memory card



Data saved in the microSD memory card can be displayed and checked.

- From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [microSD] and press .



The category list of the microSD appears.


To switch the contents of a memory to be displayed

Press  (Chg.Mmry). Each time you press , the contents to be displayed are switched between the Data Box/microSD memory card.

- Select a category and press .

- To perform an operation while category/data is displayed, see the description about each function. You may not be able to perform some of the operations using the microSD memory card.

- My picture (P.266)
- MUSIC (P.275)
- i-motion (P.270)
- Melody (P.275)
- My document (P.300)
- Kisekae Tool (P.276)
- 1Seg (P.277)
- Phonebook (P.96)
- Text Memo (P.330)
- Schedule (P.325)
- Inbox/Outbox/Draft (P.189)
- Bookmark (P.165)
- ToruCa (P.222)
- MM File (P.270)
- i ppli data (P.217)

- Select data and press .

The contents of the selected data are displayed.

## Folder Setup of the microSD memory card

### When Displaying the Folders on the FOMA Terminal

- When you save a Phonebook entry, text memo, schedule, mail, bookmark, and a ToruCa card from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal, they are saved as a file formatted for the microSD memory card. Multiple data records of above categories may be contained in a file of the microSD memory card.

: Allowed to be saved    x : Not allowed to be saved    : Only allowed to be moved

Category		Data you can/cannot save in the FOMA terminal			Contents of data
		One file	Selected files	All files	
My picture	Camera				Image recorded with the camera of the FOMA terminal and GIF image
	Deco mail pict.				Deco-mail pictograph
	Other images				JPEG image and GIF animation
	Movable contents		x	x	Movable contents-compatible still image
MUSIC	Distrib. contents	x	x	x	Music data (3GPP)
	Movable contents		x	x	Movable contents-compatible music data (Chaku-Uta Full®)
	WMA	x	x	x	WMA file
	ATRAC	x	x	x	ATRAC file
i-motion	Distrib. contents				Movie/i-motion
	Movable contents		x	x	Movable contents-compatible movie/i-motion
Melody	Distrib. contents				Melody
	Movable contents		x	x	Movable contents-compatible melody
My document	Distrib. contents				PDF data
	Movable contents		x	x	Movable contents-compatible PDF data
Kisekae Tool	Movable contents		x	x	Movable contents-compatible Kisekae tool
1Seg		x	x	x	Recorded video file of One Seg
SD_PIM	Phonebook		x	x	Phonebook data
	Text Memo		x	x	Text memo
	Schedule		x	x	Schedule
	Inbox		x	x	Received mail
	Outbox		x	x	Sent mail
	Draft		x	x	Saved mail
	Bookmark		x	x	Bookmark
ToruCa			x	x	ToruCa card, ToruCa(detail) card
MM File					i-motion with sound track only (i-motion without video track, such as singer's voice)
Others		x	x	x	Other files
i-ppli data		x	x	x	Saved i-ppli data

Including AAC-format music data

#### Data that cannot be moved/saved in the FOMA terminal

Phonebook	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You cannot save a movie/i-motion set for the Des call display and also a GIF/JPEG image set for the Des call display if it exceeds 100K bytes or [QVGA(240 x 320)].</li> </ul>
ToruCa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You cannot save a ToruCa and ToruCa(detail) card exceeding 1K bytes and 100K bytes respectively.</li> </ul>
Melody	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You cannot save a melody exceeding 200K bytes.</li> </ul>
My picture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You cannot save a GIF image exceeding 2M bytes.</li> <li>You cannot save a GIF image and a GIF animation exceeding [UXGA(1600 x 1200)] and [Stby(480 x 864)] respectively, and some JPEG images.</li> <li>You cannot save a JPEG image exceeding 2M bytes or [3M(2048 x 1536)].</li> </ul>
MUSIC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You cannot save music data from the microSD memory card to the Data Box (except for the movable contents-compatible Chaku-Uta Full®).</li> </ul>
i-motion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You cannot save a movie/i-motion exceeding 10M bytes.</li> </ul>
My document	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You cannot save PDF data exceeding 2M bytes.</li> </ul>



## When Displaying the Folders on a PC

When you save data of the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card, a corresponding folder is created automatically.

- The maximum number of files that can be saved is an estimated number, assuming the blank memory is used.

Category	FOMA terminal folder	File format	FOMA terminal filename	Estimated max. number of files to be saved (64MB)
DCIM	-	-	-	-
100SODCF ~ 999SODCF	My picture/Camera	JPEG(Exif), GIF	DSC0nnnn.JPG/GIF	P.139
SD_VIDEO	-	-	-	-
PRLxxx	i-motion/Distrib. contents	MP4	MOLxxx.MP4/.3GP	P.140
PRGxxx	1Seg	MPEG2-TS	MOVxxx.SB1 1	P.252
SD_PIM	Phonebook	vCard	PIM*****.VCF	3,877
	Mail (Outbox/Inbox/Draft)	vMessage	PIM*****.VMG	
	Schedule	vCalendar	PIM*****.VCS	
	Bookmark	vBookmark	PIM*****.VBM 2	
	Text Memo	vNote	PIM*****.VNT	
PRIVATE	-	-	-	-
DOCOMO	-	-	-	-
STILL	SUDnnn My picture/Other images	JPEG (excluding Exif), GIF animation, SWF	STILnnnn.JPG/GIF/.SWF	3,875
RINGER	RUDnnn Melody/Distrib. contents	MF1, SMF	RINGnnnn.MID/MLD/SMF	3,875
DOCUMENT	PUDnnn My document/Distrib. contents	PDF	PDFCnnn.PDF/\$DF 3	3,875
TORUCA	TRCnnn ToruCa	vNote	TORUCnnn.TRC	3,875
MMFILE	MUDnnn MM File/Distrib. contents	MP4	MMFnnnn.MP4/.3GP	P.140
	MUSIC MUSIC/Distrib. contents	3GPP, MP3, WMA	Filename.3gp/mp3/.wma	P.308
	Playlist MUSIC/Distrib. contents/Imp. playlist	M3U	Filename.m3u	P.313
	WM Music/WMA	WMA	Filename.wma	P.308
	WM_SYSTEM	-	-	P.308
DECOIMG	DUDnnn My picture/Deco mail pict.	JPEG, GIF	DIMGnnnn.JPG/GIF	3,875
OTHER	ODDnnn Others	-	OTHERnnn	3,875
TABLE	DCIM Additional information management files of each folder	-	-	-
	STILL	-	-	-
	SD_VIDEO	-	-	-
	MMFILE	-	-	-
	RINGER	-	-	-
	DOCUMENT	-	-	-
	TORUCA	-	-	-
	DECOIMG	-	-	-
	OTHER	-	-	-
SD_BIND	-	-	-	-
SVC*****	-	-	-	-
*****	My picture/Movable contents	JPEG, GIF, SWF	*****.SB1	3,875
*****	i-motion/Movable contents	MP4	*****.SB1	3,875
*****	Melody/Movable contents	MF1, SMF	*****.SB1	3,875
*****	My document/Movable contents	PDF	*****.SB1	3,875
*****	Kisekai tool/Movable contents	UI Meta-data file, UI Content-Package file	*****.SB1	
SVC*****	-	-	-	-
*****	i ppli data	i ppli data	-	3,875
SVC*****	-	-	-	-
*****	MUSIC/Movable contents	Chaku-Uta Full®	*****.SB2	P.308
OMG Audio	Music/ATRAC	ATRAC(OMA)	Filename.oma	P.308

1 The maximum number of files that can be saved in the microSD memory card is 99.

2 A "\* .url" file received via data communication is also processed as a bookmark file.

3 If there is a file with the same name, a serial number is added to the end of the file name.

- The numbers "001" to "999" and "0001" to "9999" are assigned to "nnn" and "nnnn" respectively from the smallest available number in the order of their creation.
- The hexadecimal digits "001" to "FFF" are assigned to "xxx" in the order of their creation.
- The numbers "00001" to "65535" and "00000001" to "00065535" are assigned to "\*\*\*\*\*" and "\*\*\*\*\*" respectively from the smallest available number in the order of their creation.
- A file name that can be identified by the microSD memory card is up to 255 bytes including a drive name and path.

## Data That Can Be Written/Read to and from the microSD memory card

- It may take time to save data depending on the data size.
- Data saved from the microSD memory card may not be displayed/played back properly.
- You cannot copy/move a file prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

Category	Data you can/cannot save from the FOMA terminal			Data you cannot save from the FOMA terminal and other information
	One file	Selected files	All files	
My picture				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot save a frame image and stamp image.</li> </ul>
MUSIC	x	x	x	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot save data from the Data Box to the microSD memory card (except for the movable contents-compatible Chaku-Uta Full®).</li> </ul>
i-motion				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can only move a movie/i-motion with playback restriction.</li> </ul>
Melody				-
My document				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The document definition file is saved together with PDF data.</li> </ul>
Kisekae Tool	x	x	x	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot save data from the Data Box to the microSD memory card (except for the movable contents-compatible Kisekae tool).</li> </ul>
1Seg	x	x	x	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can only move videos from the Data Box to microSD memory card.</li> </ul>
Phonebook			x	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot save the Designated Chara-den, Des phone tone, Des mail tone, Select phone Illum., and Select mail Illum.</li> <li>• When you use Save one, you cannot save a Group number and Group name. To save data using Save one, set the Secret to [OFF].</li> <li>• You cannot save a movie/i-motion set for the Des call display.</li> <li>• When you use Save all, the data of the PushTalk phonebook is also saved.</li> <li>• You cannot save the Des call display if the Save/attach image is set to [Invalid].</li> <li>• You cannot copy the UIM phonebook.</li> </ul>
Text Memo		x		-
Schedule			x	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot save ON/OFF of the holiday setting for a repeated schedule.</li> <li>• To save data using Save one, set the Secret to [OFF].</li> </ul>

Category	Data you can/cannot save from the FOMA terminal			Data you cannot save from the FOMA terminal and other information
	One file	Selected files	All files	
Inbox/Outbox/Draft		x		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot save a folder name, i- ppli To link, and file attachment not yet obtained.</li> <li>• Mail exceeding 100K bytes is saved after being resized to 100K bytes by deleting a file attachment, etc.</li> <li>• Protected mail and i- ppli mail are saved as regular mail.</li> <li>• You cannot save the SMS report.</li> </ul>
Bookmark		x		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot save a folder name.</li> </ul>
ToruCa		x		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You may not be able to save some ToruCa cards.</li> </ul>

If you edit, add, or delete data stored in the microSD memory card on a device such as a PC, it may not be displayed correctly on the FOMA terminal. If this happens, update the information of the management file in the microSD memory card (P.284).

When you reply to mail saved in the microSD memory card, you cannot attach a file. If you want to reply to the mail with file attachment, you need to save the mail in the Main memory first, select the mail from the Draft, attach a file to the mail, and then you can send it with file attachment.

## Saving Data from the FOMA Terminal to the microSD memory card

You can copy data from the FOMA terminal to the microSD memory card.

- While you save the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, Bookmark, and ToruCa card data, the status of the FOMA terminal is the same as the outside of the service area status. Therefore, you cannot use call or communication functions, such as placing/receiving a call and using i-mode and data communication.

Example: Saving data


### 1 Select data and press (Func).

The Function menu appears.

### 2 Select [Save to microSD] [Save one] [Yes] and press .

The selected data is saved.

#### To save several data

Select [Save to microSD] [Select&save] and select data. Press  (Complete) and select [Yes].

#### To save all data in My picture/i-motion/Melody/My document

Select [Save to microSD] [Save all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

#### To save all Phonebook entries

Select [Save to microSD] [Save all] [Yes]/[No] and enter the Security code.

#### To save all text memos

Select [Save to microSD] [Save all] [Yes]/[No] and enter the Security code.

#### To save mail/Schedule/Bookmark/ToruCa card

In the data list, from the Function menu, select [Save to microSD] [Yes]. To save all data, in the folder list or the calendar, from the Function menu, select [Save to microSD] and enter the Security code.

## Saving Data from the microSD memory card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy data from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal.

### Saving the Phonebook and Mail

You can save the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, Bookmark, and ToruCa card data to the FOMA terminal.

- While you save the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, Bookmark, and ToruCa card data, you cannot use call or communication functions, such as placing/receiving a call and using i-mode and data communication, because the FOMA terminal is placed in the same condition as outside of the service area.
- While another function is activated, you cannot save the Phonebook, Text memo, Schedule, mail, Bookmark, and ToruCa card data to the FOMA terminal.

Example: Saving the data by adding to the existing data

### 1 From the microSD category list, select a category and press .

### 2 Select data and press (Func).

The Function menu appears.

### 3 Select [Save to main] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

### 4 Enter the Security code and press (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to save data appears.

[Add]:

Save the data by adding to the existing data.

[Overwrite]:

Save the data by overwriting the existing data. The screen for confirming whether to delete the existing data appears.

### 5 Select [Add] and press .


The selected data is saved.

### Saving a Melody and Image


You can save My picture, i-motion, Melody, My document, and MM File data to the FOMA terminal.

Example: Saving data

**1** From the microSD category list, select a category and press .


**2** Select data and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

**3** Select [Save to main] [Save one] [Yes] and press .

The selected data is saved in the [Data exchange] folder.

**To save several data**

Select [Save to main] [Select&save] and select data. Press  (Complete) and select [Yes].

**To save all data**

Select [Save to main] [Save all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

Data created on a microSD memory card compatible device other than SO905i may not be saved correctly.

## Managing the microSD memory card

### Formatting

You can format the microSD memory card to be used with the FOMA terminal.

- If you format the microSD memory card that contains data, the data is deleted. Be careful not to delete important data unintentionally when you start formatting.

**1** Press  (Func) in the microSD category list.

The Function menu appears.

**2** Select [Format] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

**3** Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

**4** Select [Yes] and press .

The microSD memory card is formatted.

Do not format the microSD memory card using a PC, etc. Make sure to format it on the FOMA terminal.

### Checking the Usage Information

You can check the usage information of the microSD memory card.

- The displayed data amount and total capacity of the microSD memory card are estimated values that may not be accurate.

**1** Press  (Func) in the microSD category list.

The Function menu appears.

**2** Select [microSD info] and press .

microSD info	
Full cap.	60.5MB
Using	22.1MB
My picture	3.2MB
MUSIC	12.1MB
i-motion	5.6MB
Melody	0.5MB

**To change the unit**


Press  (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the MB and KB displays.

### Updating the Management Information of the microSD memory card



If you edit, add, or delete data stored in the microSD memory card on a device other than the FOMA terminal, it may not be displayed correctly on the FOMA terminal. If this happens, update the information of the management file in the microSD memory card.

**1** Press  (Func) in the microSD category list.


The Function menu appears.

**2** Select [Update mng. info] and press .

The Update mng. info display appears.

**3** Select a category to be updated, press , and press  (Complete).

The screen for confirming whether to update the management information appears.

**4** Select [Yes] and press .

The management information is updated. While the management information is updated, "i" appears.

If any data in the microSD memory card has a file name that is not supported by the FOMA terminal, the file name is changed when you update the management information. If you update the management information while the screen for confirming whether to save the recorded images is displayed, the image that is being confirmed is discarded when the microSD memory card is set as the place to save to.

## Using the FOMA Terminal with a PC

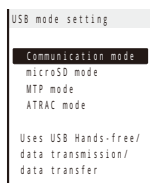
<USB mode setting>

When you connect the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional), you can use it as an external drive to read/write data on the microSD memory card.

- You can change the USB mode setting before connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC.
- If the FOMA terminal is not connected to a PC correctly or the battery level is very low or 0, not only data cannot be sent/received, but also it may be lost in some cases.
- Do not unplug the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) during reading/writing data. If you do so, not only data cannot be sent/received, but also it may be lost in some cases.
- The operating environment for using the FOMA terminal connected to a PC is as follows.

Item	Required environment
Connection cable	FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional)
PC main unit	PC with a USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification 1.1 compliant) that can be used to connect the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional)
OS	Windows 2000 Professional (SP3 or later), Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version)

### 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [USB mode setting] and press .



**[Communication mode]:**  
Perform packet and 64K data communication, and send/receive data.

**[microSD mode]:**  
Read and write data from/to the microSD memory card.








**[MTP mode]:**  
Transfer music data (WMA file) from a PC to the microSD memory card.

**[ATRAC mode]:**  
Transfer music data (ATRAC file) from a PC to the microSD memory card using the SonicStage.

### 2 Select [microSD mode] and press .

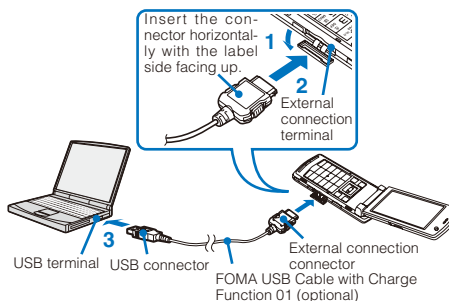
The microSD mode is set and "μ" changes to "μ".  
On the PC, "リムーバブル ディスク" is displayed for the microSD memory card.



- You can check the current USB mode and connection status by the following icons.

Icon	Mode/Connection status
	Communication mode
	microSD mode
	MTP mode (Connected)
	MTP mode (Transferring)
	MTP mode (Completed)
	MTP mode (Error)
	ATRAC mode

It appears when the MTP connection cannot be started because there is not enough memory. End the unused applications, increase memory space, and then perform the PC connection again.

### 3 Connect the FOMA terminal and PC using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional).




The icon  appears in the stand-by display. When you press  (Link) and then select "μ", the USB mode setting display appears.

Do not format the microSD memory card using a PC, etc. Make sure to format it on the FOMA terminal.

Even if you set the USB mode setting to [MTP mode], [microSD mode], or [ATRAC mode] and connect the FOMA terminal to a PC, the PC may not recognize the FOMA terminal while the FOMA terminal is accessing to the microSD memory card (reading/saving data, etc.) or the microSD memory card is not inserted.

While the USB mode setting is set to [ATRAC mode], when the FOMA terminal is connected to a PC, the message "SDカード枚数を越えたため認識できません 以前使用していたSDカードを使用してください" (The number of SD cards exceeds the limit and cannot be recognized. Use the SD card which has been used before.) appears. In this case, use the microSD memory card which has been inserted in the FOMA terminal before as no more microSD memory cards can be recognized.

While the USB mode setting is set to [MTP mode] and the FOMA terminal is connected to a PC, when you press , the Standard menu appears. The Kisekai menu is not displayed. Also, some functions may be limited.


For more details about the USB mode setting, see the website below.

<http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/so9051/faq.html>

## Terminating the microSD Mode

To remove the FOMA terminal from a PC, perform the procedure to safely remove the hardware on the PC in advance, which is slightly different for each OS.

Example: When using Windows XP

- 1 Double-click the task tray icon  (ハードウェアの安全な取り外し) on the Windows desktop.

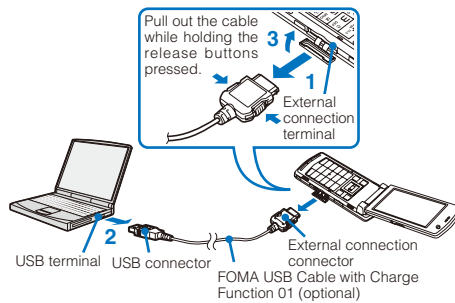


- 2 Move the pointer to [USB大容量記憶装置デバイス] and click [停止].




- 3 Click [OK] and confirm that the hardware is unmounted successfully.

- 4 Remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) from the FOMA terminal and PC.




## Copying Data from the FOMA Terminal to the UIM

You can copy up to 50 FOMA terminal phonebook entries and up to 20 SMS from the FOMA terminal to the UIM (FOMA card).

- Only the "name", "reading", "first phone number", and "first mail address" can be copied from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook. The reading is converted from half-width katakana characters to full-width katakana characters. If "+" is included in a phone number, it is deleted.
- If a group with the same name exists in the UIM phonebook, data is saved in it and if not, data is saved in  グループなし.
- You cannot copy the SMS report.

Example: Copying the FOMA terminal phonebook entries


- 1 From the FOMA terminal phonebook, select data and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

**To copy all data**


From the Function menu, select [Copy to UIM] [Copy all] [Yes] and enter the Security code.

**To copy several data**

From the Function menu, select [Copy to UIM] [Select&copy] and select data. Press  (Complete) and select [Yes].

**To copy SMS**

Move the cursor to the mail in the mail list and from the Function menu, select [Copy to UIM] [Yes].

- 2 Select [Copy to UIM] [Copy one] [Yes] and press .

The selected data is copied.

## Copying Data from the UIM to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy UIM (FOMA card) phonebook data and SMS from the UIM to the FOMA terminal.

- The reading of the UIM phonebook is converted from full-width katakana characters to half-width katakana characters.
- If a group with the same name exists in the FOMA terminal phonebook, data is saved in it and if not, data is saved in **グループなし**.

Example: Copying the UIM phonebook entries

### 1 From the UIM phonebook, select data and press **☰** (Func).

The Function menu appears.

#### To copy all data

From the Function menu, select [Copy to Main] [Copy all] [Yes] and enter the Security code.

#### To copy several data

From the Function menu, select [Copy to Main] [Select&copy] and select data. Press **☑** (Complete) and select [Yes].

#### To copy SMS

Move the cursor to the mail in the mail list and from the Function menu, select [Copy to Main] [Yes] a folder.

### 2 Select [Copy to Main] [Copy one] [Yes] and press **☰**.

The selected data is copied.

## Managing Data Box

<Data Box>

Data handled by the FOMA terminal, such as downloaded data and data recorded using the camera, are saved in the categories of the Data Box: My picture, MUSIC, Music&Video Channel, i-motion, Melody, My document, Kisekae Tool, Chara-den, and 1Seg. You can display/play back saved data any time.

- You may not be able to operate some categories.

### Data saved in the Data Box

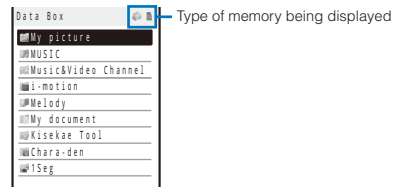
Category	Folder name	Contents of data
My picture	i-mode	Images obtained from a site, i-mode mail, or i- ppli
	Camera	Images recorded using the camera of the FOMA terminal
	Deco mail image	Images that can be used when you compose Deco-mail
	Deco mail pict.	Deco-mail pictograph
	Stamp&Frame	Images used for stamps/frames
	Preinstall	Preinstalled images
	Data exchange	Images scanned by the bar code reader, images moved/copied from the microSD memory card, images received using infrared/iC communication, images clipped from the PDF data, and images retrieved from a PC, etc.
MUSIC	-	User-created original playlist, preinstalled Chaku-Uta Full®, or Chaku-Uta Full® obtained from a site
Music&Video Channel	Distrib. program	Program obtained from a site
i-motion	i-mode	Movie obtained from a site, i-mode mail, or i- ppli
	Camera	Movie recorded using the camera of the FOMA terminal
	Preinstall	Preinstalled movie
	Playlist	User-created playlist
	Data exchange	Movie moved/copied from the microSD memory card, movie received using infrared/iC communication, and movie retrieved from a PC, etc.

Only Deco mail pict. can be saved.

Category	Folder name	Contents of data
Melody	i-mode	Melodies obtained from a site, i-mode mail, or i- ppli
	Preinstall	Preinstalled melodies
	Data exchange	Melodies scanned by the bar code reader, melodies moved/copied from the microSD memory card, melodies received using infrared/iC communication, and melodies retrieved from a PC, etc.
My document	i-mode	PDF data obtained from a site or i-mode mail
	Preinstall	Preinstalled PDF data
	Data exchange	PDF data moved/copied from the microSD memory card and PDF data received using infrared/iC communication
Kisekai Tool	i-mode	Kisekai tool obtained from a site
	Preinstall	Preinstalled Kisekai tool
Chara-den	-	Preinstalled Chara-den files, Chara-den files downloaded from a site
1Seg	Video	One Seg recorded video file
	Image	One Seg recorded still image file

Example: Displaying the file list in the [Preinstall] folder in My picture

**1 Press (↑) in the stand-by display.**



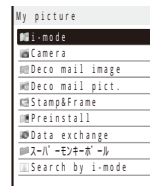
To switch the memory contents to be displayed

Press (Chg.Mmry). Each time you press , the displayed contents are switched between the microSD memory card/Data Box.

- The following icons show the type of memory being displayed.

	Data Box (currently used)
	microSD memory card (currently used)

**2 Select [My picture] and press .**



My picture folder list appears.

- The following icons show the status of a folder. The folder name is displayed next to the icon.

	(Yellow) Preset folder
	i-mode
	Camera
	Deco mail image
	Deco mail pict.
	Stamp&Frame
	Preinstall
	Data exchange
	(Blue) User-created folder
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At the time of purchase, the [スーパームオンキーボール] folder is created in My picture, in which images used by i- ppli are contained.</li> </ul>








### 3 Select [Preinstall] and press .




The file list appears.

- The following icons show the source from where the file was obtained.

Icon	Source
	Preinstalled data
	Data obtained from sites, i-mode mail, or i-ppli
	Data recorded using the camera of the FOMA terminal
	Data scanned by a bar code reader, data moved/copied from the microSD memory card, data received using infrared/iC communication, and data retrieved from a PC, etc.
	One Seg recorded data

#### To display the saved date/time

Press  to switch the display temporarily between the management title and saved date/time.

When you select [Search by i-mode] on the folder or file lists, the screen for confirming whether to connect to i-mode appears. If you select [Yes], the FOMA terminal connects to an i-mode site and you can search data.

## Creating/Deleting Folders

You can create or delete a folder for saving data. Regarding the user-created folder, you can manage files by allocating them in 10 folders per category. You can also change the name of a folder.

- For MUSIC, 10 folders can be created under each folder in MUSIC.
- You can neither delete the preset folders nor change the name of them. However, the [スーパーモンキーボール] folder that is preset in My picture can be deleted and renamed.

#### 1 Press (Func) in the category folder list.

The Function menu appears.

#### 2 Select [Edit folder] [Create folder], press , and enter a folder name.


Enter a name within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters (seven full-width or 15 half-width characters in case of MUSIC).

The folder is added.

#### To change a folder name

Move the cursor to the folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Edit folder name]. Enter a name within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters (seven full-width or 15 half-width characters in case of MUSIC).

#### To delete a folder

Move the cursor to the folder and from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Delete folder], enter the Security code, and select [Yes]. To delete several folders, from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Select&delete], enter the Security code, and select folders. Press  (Complete) and select [Yes]. To delete all folders, from the Function menu, select [Edit folder] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

#### To delete all data in the [WMA]/[ATRAC] folder in the microSD memory card

From the Function menu in the folder list, select [Delete all WMA]/[Delete all ATRAC], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

When you perform the Delete all WMA or Delete all ATRAC, the [WM] and [WM\_SYSTEM] folders of the microSD memory card and all data in the folders may be deleted. Note that data which is not used for the MUSIC Player may be deleted as well.

## Moving Data to a Different Folder

You can use three methods to move data to another folder or the microSD memory card.

- You cannot move the Chara-den and data saved in the [Image] folder in 1Seg or [Preinstall] folder.
- You cannot move copyrighted data if it is not permitted by the provider of this data.
- You cannot move data such as an i-motion or Kisekai tool downloaded partway.


Example: Moving data from the Data Box to the microSD memory card

#### 1 From the Data Box, select a category a folder and press .


##### To move all data in the folder

From the Function menu, select [Move] [Move all] a place to move to.

##### To move several data


From the Function menu, select [Move] [Select&move] a place to move to and select data. Press  (Complete) and select [Yes].

##### To move data from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal


Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [Move to main] [Move one]. To move several data, select [Move to main] [Select&move] and select data. Press  (Complete) and select [Yes]. To move all data, select [Move to main] [Move all].


- You cannot perform the Select&move and Move all to move copyrighted data.

##### To move a Chaku-Uta Full® from the microSD memory card to the FOMA terminal

Move the cursor to a Chaku-Uta Full®, from the Function menu, select [Move to main] a place to move to, and press  (Complete).

##### To move data in the [Video] folder of 1Seg to the microSD memory card

Move the cursor to data, from the Function menu, select [Move], press , and select [Yes].

**2 Select data and press**  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

**3 Select [Move]**  **[Move one] and press** .

The screen for selecting where to move appears.

**[Data Box]:**

Move data to a folder in the Data Box. To move a folder within the Data Box, select a place to save to a folder.

**[microSD]:**

Move data to a folder in the microSD memory card. Copyrighted data is moved to [SO905i] of [Movable contents].

**[Back to origin]:**

Restore data to its original folder.

**4 Select [microSD] and press** .



The selected data is moved to the microSD memory card.


## Deleting Data

You can delete data using three methods.



- You cannot delete some preinstalled data.


Example: Deleting one data item

**1 From the Data Box, select a category**  **a folder and press** .**To delete all data in the folder**



From the Function menu, select [Delete]  [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

**To delete several data**

From the Function menu, select [Delete]  [Select&delete] and select data. Press  (Complete) and select [Yes].

**2 Select data and press**  (Func).

The Function menu appears.


**3 Select [Delete]**  **[Delete one] [Yes] and press** .

The selected data is deleted.

## Sorting Data

Data in a folder can be sorted for display.

- You cannot sort data in MUSIC.

**1 From the Data Box, select a category**  **a folder, press**  **, and press**  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

**2 Select [Sort]**  **a sorting order and press** .**[Title(up)]:**

Sort data by the management title in Japanese alphabetical ascending order.

**[Title(down)]:**

Sort data by the management title in Japanese alphabetical descending order.

**[Date(new old)]:**

Sort data from newest to oldest saved date.

**[Date(old new)]:**

Sort data from oldest to newest saved date.





**[Size(big small)]:**

Sort data in decreasing order of file size, the largest file first.

**[Size(small big)]:**

Sort data in increasing order of file size, the smallest file first.

**[Originated(icon)]:**

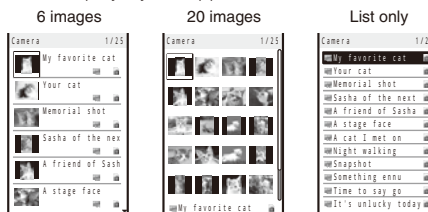
Sort data by the icon of the source in the order of "  " (Preinstall) "  " (i-mode) "  " (Camera) "  " (Data exchange).

The data is listed in the selected order.




When you sort data by titles, sorting may not be performed exactly in Japanese alphabetical order for reasons such as because some titles contain a mixture of full-width and half-width characters.

## Setting How to Display a List of Images


You can select the display style of My picture, i-motion, Music&Video Channel, Kisekai Tool, and [Image] folder in 1Seg file list using the following three methods. The set display style is applied to all folders.



Display by 6 images    Display by 20 images    Display in the list form

**1 From the Data Box, select a category**  **a folder, press**  **, and press**  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

**2 Select [Change display]**  **the display style and press** .

The display style of a file list is set.

## Displaying the Data Box/Data Information

### Displaying the Data Box Information

- 1 Press (Property) in the Data Box.

Data Box info	
Full cap.	316.5MB
Using	5.5MB
My picture	
	0.5MB
MUSIC	
	0.5MB
Music&Video channel	
	0.0MB
i-motion	
	0.0MB

#### To change the unit

Press (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the MB and KB displays.

### Displaying Information of Folders in Data Box

- 1 From the Data Box, select a category, press , and press (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Folder info] and press .

My picture info	
Remaining	182.3MB
Using	0.5MB
Max	1500
Registered	514

#### To change the unit

Press (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the MB and KB displays.

Data in the [Distrib. program] folder of Music&Video Channel are not counted.

## Displaying/Editing Data Information

You can change the data management title and file name, and set file restrictions. The management title is displayed in the file list.

- You may not be able to edit the detailed information of some preinstalled data.

- 1 From the Data Box, select a category a folder and press . Select a data item and press (Detail) or (Detail).

Detail info	
[Management title]	Your cat
[File name]	2007112091836
[File format]	JPEG
[Restriction]	Not restricted
[Size]	W 352xH 288
[File size]	35KB

The detailed information of data appears.

- 2 Press (Edit).

Edit file info	
[Management title]	Your cat
[File name]	2007112091836
[Restriction]	No

#### For Chaku-Uta Full®

Press (Edit). Edit each item. To reset each item, move the cursor to an item, and press (Reset).

- You can enter a management title at [Management title] within 25 full-width or 50 half-width characters.

- 3 Enter a title at [Management title].

Enter a title within 18 full-width or 36 half-width characters.

#### To reset the management title

Press (Rset Ttl).

- You can reset the management title only of the data that has an original title to be displayed.

- 4 Enter a file name at [File name].

Enter a file name within 36 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

- You cannot use half-width symbols " \* / : < > ? ¥ | ". You cannot enter "." at the beginning of a file name.

- 5 Select [Yes]/[No] at [Restriction].

[Yes]:

Set file restriction. Once you send the file as a mail attachment, it cannot be sent or forwarded from the recipient's FOMA terminal.

[No]:

Do not set file restriction.

- 6 Press (Complete).

List of display items and items that can be edited

: Can be edited      : Display only      -: Not displayed

Display item	My picture			Chaku-Uta Full <sup>®</sup>	Music&Video Channel			Movie/i-motion	Melody	My document	Chara-den	Kisekai Tool	1Seg		Description
	JPEG	GIF	SWF		Program	Chapter (Chaku-Uta Full <sup>®</sup> )	Chapter (Movie/i-motion)						Video	Image	
Channel name	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Channel name
Program name	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Program name
Management title					-	-									Title to be displayed on the FOMA terminal
File name					-	-									Name of file to be displayed when the mail has a data attachment.
Original title	-	-	-	-	-	-			-				-	-	Original title
File format					-	-				-	-	-			File type
Restriction						-	-								Whether the file can be sent or forwarded from the recipient's FOMA terminal when it is sent as a mail attachment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You may not be able to change the restriction for an i-motion and melody obtained from a site, etc.</li> <li>You cannot change the restriction for a frame image and stamp image.</li> </ul>
Size			-	-	-	-		-	-			-	-		Data display size <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This item is not displayed for i-motion with sound track only (i-motion without video track, such as singer's voice).</li> </ul>
File size															Data file size
Mail attach size		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	File size of an Exif-format file excluding the size of its thumbnail
Replay restriction	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Playback restriction
Ring tone	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Whether setting as the ring tone is permitted
Receive display	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Whether setting as the receive display is permitted
Full song ring tone	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Whether setting as the Full song ring tone is permitted 1
Point ring tone	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Whether setting as the Point ring tone is permitted 1
Savable Jacket image	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	With/without a CD jacket image that can be saved 1
Savable Image	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	With/without a stand-by display image that can be saved 1
Savable Lyric	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	With/without a song image that can be saved 1
Title	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Track title
Artist	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Name of artist
Album	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Name of album
Year	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Year composed (Christian calendar)
Genre	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Genre
Comment	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Comment
Track number	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Track number in the album and the total number of tracks
Music by	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Name of composer
Lyric by	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Name of lyricist
Rights holder	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Copyright holder
Selling agency	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Distributor
Rights information	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Copyright information
Label	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Album label
URL 2	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	URL information
Creator	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Author information of a file
Copyright	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Copyright information of a file
Description	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Description of a file
Video	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes/No (with/without video track)/Not supported 1
Audio	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Format and bit rate for Chaku-Uta Full <sup>®</sup> , Audio format/No (without sound track)/Not supported for movies 1
Text	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes/No (with/without text track)
Play time	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Estimated playback time
Originated						-									Source from where the file is obtained
Rec start time	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Time on which the recording is started

Display item	My picture			Chaku-Uta Full <sup>1</sup>	Music&Video Channel			Movie/i-motion	Melody	My document	Chara-den	Kisekai Tool	1Seg		Description
	JPEG	GIF	SWF		Program	Chapter (Chaku-Uta Full <sup>2</sup> )	Chapter (Movie/i-motion)						Video	Image	
Rec finish time	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Time on which the recording is terminated
Download date						-	-								Date on which the file was saved
Create date				-	-	-	-	-							Date on which the file was created
Move to microSD															Yes/Yes(Same model only)/No/Unknown for transferring data to the microSD memory card <sup>1</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[Yes(Same model only)] indicates that the data can be moved only when the same model as used for obtaining the data is used.</li> </ul>
Record time	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Recording time
Setting					-	-	-								Type of stand-by display or ring tone currently set
Shooting date		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Date on which the image was recorded
Digitized date		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Date on which the image was edited
AE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	The value that indicates the amount of light passing through a lens (F4/F2.8).
Shutter speed		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Period during which light is stored in CMOS
EV		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	EV correction
ISO		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	The value that indicates the level of sensitivity to light (equivalent to the ISO sensitivity of a film).
Photometry		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Photometry mode
Time link distribution	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Set or not the playback starting time, Program repeat interval
Move restriction	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Whether saving again is permitted
FF restriction	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	With/without a fast-forward restriction
Rew restriction	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	With/without a rewined restriction
Chapter skip restriction	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	With/without a chapter skip restriction
Chapter back restriction	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	With/without a chapter back restriction
Program image	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Program image
Program title	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Program title
Distributor	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Distributor
Program size	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Memory space saved for the delivery area

1 Depending on the data, the displayed contents may not represent exact information about it.  
2 For the Chaku-Uta Full<sup>2</sup>, it is displayed as "URL info".


- When there is no information for the displayed item, "unknown" or a blank is indicated.
- Even if " : Can be edited" is indicated for an item in the above table, you may not be able to change some of the data.
- Detailed information of data saved in the microSD memory card may be different from the information displayed on the FOMA terminal.

## Checking the Memory of the FOMA Terminal

<Storage information>

You can display the memory use status of the FOMA terminal. You can also check the volume used up by the category-specific Data Box and i- ppli memories.


- The displayed data amount is an estimated value and not accurate.


- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Storage info] and press .

Storage information	
Full cap.	321.8MB
Using	10.7MB
My picture	0.3MB
MUSIC	0.6MB
Music&Video Channel	0.8MB
i-motion	0.0MB

To change the unit

Press  (Unit chg) to switch temporarily between the MB and KB displays.

- Select an item and press .

My picture info	
Remaining	182.3MB
Using	0.3MB
	
Max	1500
Registered	514

Preinstalled i- ppli, [Deco mail pict.] and [スーパーモンキーボール] folders in My picture, and data of MUSIC and My document are included in the data amount.

## In Case of Insufficient Memory

If there is not enough memory when you save or download data or software in My picture, MUSIC, i-motion, melody, My document, Chara-den, and Kisekae Tool of the Data Box, or i- ppli, select and delete data that is no longer required from the same category, allocate the save area, and then save the new data/software.

Example: When there is not enough memory while downloading software

- Download the software.

The screen informing memory shortage appears.

[Sel. delete file]:

Delete unnecessary software and continue to download the software.

[Cancel]:

Cancel saving.

- Select [Sel. delete file] and press .

アプリ 12/24	
ソフトウェア	
Downloaded software	
Used(Folder)	320KB
Shortage	64KB

- Select a folder software and press .

ソフトウェア 1/12	
XXX game	
XXX quiz	
Aqua XXX friend	
XXX Sanguozhi	
Future of You	
Adventure XXX	
Warring States	
Survival XXX st	
Used(Data)	64KB
Shortage	64KB

To cancel the selection

Press  (Rel.).

- Press , select [Yes], and press .

The selected software is deleted and then downloading starts.

If you delete preinstalled Chara-den files, it does not help you increase the save area.

## What is the Infrared Communication?

<Infrared communication>

You can send and receive the Phonebook, Schedule, Text memo, Bookmark, mail, image, movie, melody, PDF data, and ToruCa card to/from a mobile phone equipped with the infrared communication function. To send/receive all entries, you need a 4-digit authentication password preset with a communication target recipient/sender.

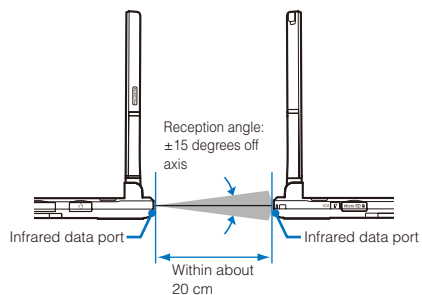
The FOMA terminal can also do much more in conjunction with other devices equipped with the infrared communication function by using the infrared communication feature of i- ppli.

- There are some data that cannot be exchanged even if the other device is equipped with the infrared communication function.
- The infrared communication of the FOMA terminal follows IrMC version 1.1. Even if the other device follows IrMC version 1.1, there may be data that cannot be exchanged properly depending on the software.
- You cannot perform infrared communication during a call or i-mode/packet/64K data communication, or when the Lock all, Omakase Lock, Personal data lock, or Self mode is set.
- During the infrared communication, the status of the FOMA terminal is the same as the outside of the service area status. Therefore, you cannot place a call or perform i-mode and data communication.
- When the other device does not support IrSimple1.0, the communication speed slows.
- The infrared receiving function of the FOMA terminal and infrared sending function of contents of the Data Box support IrSimple1.0.
- JPEG images saved in My picture of the Data Box can be sent by using the high-speed infrared communication (IrSS function ) (P.298).

IrSS is the one-way communication function (Home Appliance Profile) that is compliant with IrSimple1.0.

## Using the Infrared Communication

- The FOMA terminal and the other device can be used within about 20 cm apart. The infrared data port must be kept pointed at the other device until the data exchange ends.
- If used under direct sunlight, fluorescent lamp or near other infrared devices, the infrared data exchange may not function properly.



## Data That Can Be Sent/Received via Infrared Communication

You can send and receive your Own number, Phonebook, Schedule, Text memo, Bookmark, mail, image, movie, melody, PDF data, and ToruCa card between mobile phones and other devices equipped with the infrared communication function.

- It may take time to exchange or save data depending on the data size.
- Data received using the infrared communication may not be displayed/played back properly.

Type of data	Reception		Transmission		Storage for received data	Items that cannot be sent/received, etc.
	One item	All items	One item	All items		
Own number	x	-		-	FOMA terminal phonebook 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot send Additional No.1 and No.2 and images.</li> <li>• Data is sent by setting the Secret to [OFF].</li> </ul>
FOMA terminal phonebook					FOMA terminal phonebook 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot send Des call display, Chara-den, Des phone tone, Des mail tone, Select phone Illum., and Select mail Illum.</li> <li>• When you send one data item, the group number, group name, memory number, and data of the PushTalk phonebook are not sent. Data is sent by setting the Secret to [OFF].</li> <li>• When all data is sent/received, the data of the PushTalk phonebook is also sent/received.</li> <li>• When all data is sent/received, the first Phonebook entry is sent/received as the Own number.</li> </ul>
UIM phonebook			x	x	FOMA terminal phonebook 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you receive one data item, the group name is not transmitted.</li> </ul>
Schedule					Schedule 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot send ON/OFF of the holiday setting for a repeated schedule.</li> <li>• When you send one data item, the data is sent by setting the Secret to [OFF].</li> </ul>
Text memo					Text Memo 3	-
Bookmark					Bookmark 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot send/receive a folder name.</li> </ul>
Mail	Received				[Inbox] 5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot send a folder name, i- ppli To link, and file attachment not yet obtained.</li> <li>• Mail exceeding 100K bytes is sent until the size being sent reaches 100K bytes after deleting a file attachment, etc.</li> <li>• Protected mail and i- ppli mail are sent as regular mail.</li> <li>• You cannot send the SMS report .</li> </ul>
	Sent				[Outbox] 5	
	Saved				[Draft] 5	
JPEG/GIF image/Flash movie		x		x	[Data exchange] folder in My picture 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot receive an image exceeding 2M bytes.</li> <li>• You cannot receive a GIF image and a GIF animation exceeding [UXGA(1600 x 1200)] and [Stby(480 x 864)] respectively, and some JPEG images.</li> <li>• You cannot send a frame image, stamp image.</li> </ul>
Movie/i-motion		x		x	[Data exchange] folder in i-motion 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot receive a movie/i-motion exceeding 10M bytes and that with playback restriction.</li> </ul>
Melody		x		x	[Data exchange] folder in Melody 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot receive a melody exceeding 200K bytes.</li> </ul>
PDF data		x		x	[Data exchange] folder in My document 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot receive PDF data exceeding 2M bytes.</li> <li>• You cannot send PDF data that you downloaded by page or failed to download.</li> <li>• The document definition file is sent together with PDF data.</li> </ul>
ToruCa					[ToruCa] folder in ToruCa 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot receive a ToruCa and ToruCa(detail) card exceeding 1K bytes and 100K bytes respectively.</li> <li>• You may not be able to send some ToruCa cards.</li> </ul>


- When you send/receive bookmark or mail data, the folder allocation setting may not be applied depending on the terminal model of a caller/recipient.
- When you send mail data, all of the title may not be displayed depending on the recipient's terminal.
- You cannot send data saved in the microSD memory card except JPEG images. To send JPEG images, you can use the infrared communication or high-speed infrared communication (IrSS function).
- You cannot send/receive a file prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.
  - 1 Saved in a memory space with the smallest vacant memory number.
  - 2 Saved in the order of date and time when they start.
  - 3 Saved in the order of date and time when they were created.
  - 4 Saved at the top of the list.
  - 5 Saved in the order of date and time when they were received/sent/saved.






## Receiving Data Using the Infrared Communication

<Receive Ir data>

### Receiving Data


- 1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [Receive Ir data] [Receive] and press .

"" changes to "" and the screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communication appears.

- 2 Select [Yes] and press .

The infrared communication is started and data exchange is started.

The screen for confirming whether to save data appears.

- 3 Select [Yes] and press .

The received data is saved.

#### When you receive Phonebook data

The screen for confirming whether to save data in the PushTalk phonebook appears. If you select [Yes], the data is saved in both the PushTalk and FOMA terminal phonebooks. If you select [No], the data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook only. When there are several phone numbers, select the phone number to be saved in the PushTalk phonebook.

### Receiving All Data

- It is necessary that you and the sender determine the 4-digit authentication password beforehand.

Example: Adding received data


- 1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [Receive Ir data] [Receive all] and press .

"" changes to ".



[Add]:  
Save received data by adding to the existing data.

[Overwrite]:  
The screen for confirming whether to delete the existing data appears. Note that all existing data is deleted if you select [Yes].

- 2 Select [Add] and press .


The Security code screen appears.

- 3 Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

The Authentication password screen appears.

- 4 Enter the authentication password.

The screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communication appears.

- 5 Select [Yes] and press .

The infrared communication is started. Data exchange is started and the data is added to the existing data.

To cancel receiving  
Press  (Cancel).


## Sending Data Using the Infrared Communication



<Send Ir data>

### Sending Data

- 1 Select data to be sent and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Send Ir data] and press .


"" changes to "" and the screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communication appears.

#### To send data in My picture of the Data Box

Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [Send Ir data] [Send Ir data].

#### To send one entry in the Phonebook/Text Memo

Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [Send Ir data] [Send Ir data].

- 3 Select [Yes] and press .


The infrared communication is started and data exchange is started.



### Sending All Data

- It is necessary that you and the receiver determine the 4-digit authentication password beforehand.

- 1 Press  (Func) in the folder list of data to be sent.

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Send all Ir data] and press .

"" changes to "" and the Security code screen appears.

#### To send all entries in the Phonebook/Text Memo

From the Function menu in the list of data, select [Send Ir data] [Send all Ir data].

#### To send all entries in the Schedule

From the Function menu in the calendar display, select [Send all Ir data].

#### To send all ToruCa cards


From the Function menu in the folder list, select [Send all Ir data] [Yes] [Yes].

**3** Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

The Authentication password screen appears.

**4** Enter the authentication password.

The screen for confirming whether to begin the infrared communication appears.

**5** Select [Yes] and press .

The infrared communication is started and data exchange is started.

**To cancel sending**


Press  (Cancel).

### Sending a Still Image Using the High-Speed Infrared Communication

You can send a JPEG image saved in My picture of the Data Box or microSD memory card to the IrSS-compatible devices using the high-speed infrared communication.



- IrSS is the one-way communication, so send data without checking the answer from the receiver. Therefore, the sender side is completed normally even if the receiver cannot receive data.

Example: Sending an image in My picture of the Data Box

**1** From My picture file list, select an image and press  (Func).


The Function menu appears.

**2** Select [Send Ir data]  [Send IrSS] and press .

"" changes to "" and the screen for confirming whether to begin the IrSS communication appears.


**To send an image in the microSD memory card**

Select [Send IrSS].

**3** Select [Yes] and press .

The high-speed infrared communication is started and data transfer begins.

After completing to send data, the screen informing the completion appears.

**4** Select [End] and press .

The high-speed infrared communication ends.

**To send the same data again**

Select [Retry].

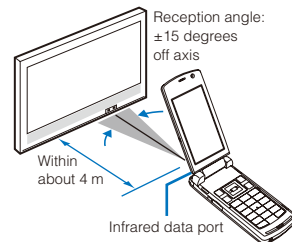
## Using the Infrared Remote Control

Once infrared remote control software is downloaded from a site and saved in the FOMA terminal, the FOMA terminal can be used as the TV or DVD player remote control.

- To use the infrared remote control, it is necessary to download the software corresponding to the target equipment. Even if the corresponding software is used, some equipment may not be operated.
- The infrared remote control key operations vary depending on the software.


### Remote control operation

When using this function, point the FOMA terminal's infrared data port at the remote control receiver of the TV or DVD player and operate the FOMA terminal within about 4 m remote control range. Note that communication may be affected by the target equipment or ambient brightness.




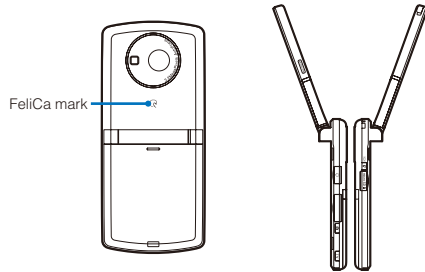
## What is iC Communication Function?

You can send and receive data by placing the FOMA terminal provided with the iC communication function over the FeliCa mark of another FOMA terminal.

- Data that can be sent and received by iC communication is the same as the data exchanged using infrared communication (P.296).
- You cannot perform the iC communication during a call, i-mode/packet/64K data/infrared communication, or when the Lock all, Omakase Lock, Personal data lock, Self mode, or IC card lock is set.
- To receive data using iC communication, make sure that the FOMA terminal is in stand-by status. You cannot receive data when operation of another function is in progress.
- During the iC communication, the status of the FOMA terminal is the same as the outside of the service area status. Therefore, you cannot place a call or perform i-mode and data communication.
- Data may not be sent/received depending on the recipients' terminals. In this case, move the FOMA terminals so that both FeliCa marks "" are closer or farther together, or move the FOMA terminals ups and downs or back and forth.
- When you send mail data, all of the title may not be received depending on the recipient's terminal.


## Performing iC Communication



- Place the FeliCa mark “” of the FOMA terminal over that of the other terminal. Do not move either of the FOMA terminals until the data exchange is completed.




## Receiving Data Using iC Communication

### Receiving Data

- Place the FeliCa mark “” of the FOMA terminal over that of the other terminal in the stand-by display on both terminals.

The vibrator vibrates and the FeliCa Sign lights. “” changes to “” and data exchange is started. The screen for confirming whether to save data appears.

- Select [Yes] and press .

The received data is saved.


#### When you receive Phonebook data

The screen for confirming whether to save data in the PushTalk phonebook appears. If you select [Yes], the data is saved in both the PushTalk and FOMA terminal phonebooks. If you select [No], the data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook only. When there are several phone numbers, select the phone number to be saved in the PushTalk phonebook.


## Receiving All Data

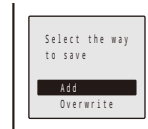
- It is necessary that you and the sender determine the 4-digit authentication password beforehand.

Example: Adding received data

- Place the FeliCa mark “” of the FOMA terminal over that of the other terminal in the stand-by display on both terminals.

The vibrator vibrates and the FeliCa Sign lights.

“” changes to “”.




[Add]:

Save received data by adding to the existing data.

[Overwrite]:

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite the existing data with the received data appears. Note that all existing data is deleted if you select [Yes].

- Select [Add] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

The Authentication password screen appears.

- Enter the authentication password.

Data exchange is started and the data is added to the existing data.

To cancel receiving

Press  (Cancel).

## Sending Data Using iC Communication

### Sending Data

- 1 Select data to be sent and press (Func).  
The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [iC transmission] and press .  
"iC" changes to "iC" and the screen for confirming whether to begin data exchange appears.  
**To send one entry in the Phonebook/Text Memo**  
Move the cursor to the data and from the Function menu, select [iC transmission] [iC transmission].
- 3 Select [Yes] and press .  
The message "Place over another one" appears.
- 4 Place the FeliCa mark "" of the FOMA terminal over that of the other terminal.  
The FeliCa Sign lights.  
Data exchange is started.

### Sending All Data

- It is necessary that you and the receiver determine the 4-digit authentication password beforehand.
- 1 Press (Func) in the folder list of data to be sent.  
The Function menu appears.
  - 2 Select [iC trans.(all)] and press .  
"iC" changes to "iC" and the Security code screen appears.  
**To send all entries in the Phonebook/Text Memo**  
From the Function menu in the list of data, select [iC transmission] [iC trans.(all)].  
**To send all entries in the Schedule**  
From the Function menu in the calendar display, select [iC trans.(all)].
  - 3 Enter the Security code and press (OK).  
The Authentication password screen appears.
  - 4 Enter the authentication password.  
The screen for confirming whether to begin data exchange appears.
  - 5 Select [Yes] and press .  
The message "Crossover the with counterpart" appears.
  - 6 Place the FeliCa mark "" of the FOMA terminal over that of the other terminal.  
The FeliCa Sign lights.  
Data exchange is started.  
**To cancel sending**  
Press (Cancel).

## Displaying PDF Data <My document>

You can display PDF data saved in My document of the Data Box or microSD memory card. You can also download PDF-compatible data from a site to the FOMA terminal and display/save it.

- It may take time to display some PDF data. Note also that PDF data written in a format incompatible with the PDF-compatible viewer or containing a complicated design may not be displayed correctly.
- To display PDF data protected with a password, you need to enter the password.

- 1 Press ( ) in the stand-by display, select [My document], and press .

My document folder list appears.

- 2 Select a folder and press .



My document file list appears.

- The following icons show the type of PDF data.

Icon	Type
	PDF data retrieved all pages
	PDF data retrieved in pages (White)
	PDF data that you canceled retrieving or could not retrieve (Gray)

- appears on the upper right of the icon for PDF data prohibited from being retrieved out of the FOMA terminal.

- 3 Select PDF data and press .



©SEGA

## Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Display the data in original size or by adjusting the page width to the display size	Press  (Fit/Tr img).
Scroll	Use  / .
Zoom in	Press <b>3</b> .
Zoom out	Press <b>1</b> .
Move to previous page	Press <b>4</b> or .
Move to the specified page	Press <b>5</b> , enter a page number, and press  (OK).
Move to next page	Press <b>6</b> or .
Rotate counterclockwise by 90 degrees	Press <b>7</b> .
Rotate clockwise by 90 degrees	Press <b>9</b> .
Turn on/off the Ratio/Page No.	Press <b>*</b> .
Turn on/off the scrollbar display	Press <b>#</b> .
Display the list of key operations	Press  (Help).

### To change the page layout

From the Function menu, select [Page layout] [Single page]/[Continuous]/[Continuous-facing].

### To move to the first/last page

From the Function menu, select [Move page] [First page]/[Last page].

### To use a link

From the Function menu, select [Display link].

- You can use a link set in PDF data to use the Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions and move to another page within the PDF data.

### To display the detailed information

From the Function menu, select [Property].

### To save PDF data

From the Function menu, select [Save] a place to save to.

### To download all PDF data that you downloaded by page

From the Function menu, select [Download all] [Yes].

If you have deleted preinstalled PDF data, you can download it from "SO@Planet".

[i Menu] [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)

## Setting How to Display PDF Data

### 1 Press (Func) in the PDF data display.

The Function menu appears.

### 2 Select [Detail info disp] and press .

The Disp detail info display appears.

[Ratio/Page No.]:

Set whether to display the ratio and page no.

[Scroll bar]:

Set whether to display the scroll bar.

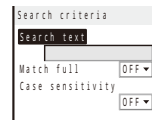
### 3 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Ratio/Page No.].

### 4 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Scroll bar].

The Detail info disp is set.

## Searching a Character String of PDF Data

### 1 Press (Search) in the PDF data display.



[Search text]:

Enter a character string you want to search for.

[Match full]:

Set whether to search for an exact character string match.

[Case sensitivity]:

Set whether to distinguish uppercase and lowercase characters.

### 2 Enter a character string at [Search text].

Enter a character string within eight full-width or 16 half-width characters.

### 3 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Match full].

### 4 Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Case sensitivity].

### 5 Press (OK).

The searched character string is displayed in reverse video.

To display the previous/next search result

Press (Back)/ (Next).

## Using a Bookmark/Mark


Once you save a bookmark or mark in pages that you use frequently, you can display the linked page by simply selecting the bookmark or mark. You can save a mark for the number of the currently displayed page and location in the page. Some PDF data is preset with bookmarks or marks.

- The two types of bookmarks that you can use are as follows.
  - Bookmark: Saved in PDF data in advance. You cannot change it.
  - i bookmark: You can add/delete this bookmark.

## Adding an i Bookmark/Mark


You can add up to 10 i bookmarks and marks each.


Example: Adding an i bookmark

- 1 In the PDF data display, display the page for which you want to add an i bookmark and press  (Func).**

The Function menu appears.

### To add a mark

From the Function menu, select [Mark] [Add mark].  
"  " appears at the location where the mark is added.


- 2 Select [Bookmark] [Add i bookmark] and press .**

The i bookmark is added.


The i bookmarks/marks that you have added may be deleted if you attempt to copy them to a PC or other FOMA terminals using infrared/iC communication or the microSD memory card.

## Displaying the i Bookmark/Mark List

Example: Displaying the i bookmark list

- 1 Press  (Func) in the PDF data display.**

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Bookmark] [i bookmark list] and press .**

The list of i bookmarks is displayed.

### To display the list of marks

Select [Mark] [Mark list].


### To check the details of a bookmark/i bookmark

Press  (Confirm).

### To change the title of an i bookmark

Move the cursor to the i bookmark and from the Function menu, select [Edit title]. Enter a new title within 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters.

### To delete an i bookmark/mark

Move the cursor to the i bookmark/mark and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several i bookmarks/marks, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete] and select i bookmarks/marks. Press  (Complete) and select [Yes]. To delete all i bookmarks/marks, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- 3 Select an i bookmark and press  (Disp).**

The page set with the i bookmark appears.

## Clipping a Still Image


You can clip a part of the currently displayed PDF data and save it as a JPEG image.

- You may not be able to clip an image of some PDF data.

- 1 Press  (Func) in the PDF data display.**

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Capture screen] [Yes] and press .**

- 3 Select a folder and press .**

The image clip is saved in My picture of the Data Box.

# Music&Video Channel/ Music Playback

## Handling the music data

- Chaku-Uta Full® and WMA (Windows Media Audio), ATRAC, and MP3 files which are played back on the MUSIC Player are stated as "music data" in this manual.
- The FOMA terminal can play back WMA, ATRAC, and MP3 files and Chaku-Uta Full® which are protected by the copyright protection technology.
- When you download music data from a website over the Internet, make sure to check the usage conditions (licensing, prohibited acts, etc.) before you use it.
- The WMA files protected by the copyright protection technology are played back by the FOMA terminal using its own information. When the FOMA terminal's own information is changed due to malfunction, repair, or change, the existing WMA files may not be played back again.
- Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for handling CCCD (copy controlled CD) or when music data cannot be converted to a WMA file or other file format.
- Music data saved in the FOMA terminal and microSD memory card is used only for your personal use. Please take care that you never violate other party's intellectual property right and other rights such as copyright when you use it. Also, do not copy or move music data saved in the FOMA terminal and microSD memory card to a PC or other devices.

What is Music&Video Channel? .....	304
Setting a Program .....	304
Playing Back a Program .....	305
Playing Back a Program from the Data Box .....	307
<b>Listening to Music</b>	
What is MUSIC Player? .....	307
Transferring Music Data .....	308
Downloading Chaku-Uta Full® .....	309
Playing Back Music Data .....	310
Managing the Playlist .....	313
Changing the MUSIC Player Settings .....	314
Connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (optional), etc .....	314

## What is Music&Video Channel?


Music&Video Channel is a service that a music program of up to one hour is automatically distributed during the night only by setting your favorite channel in advance. You can also enjoy high-quality movie programs up to 30 minutes. Programs are updated regularly and you can enjoy the distributed program anytime such as during commuting time to work or school.

### Before using the Music&Video Channel service

- Music&Video Channel is a paid service that requires a subscription. (To apply for the Music&Video Channel service, the subscriptions to i-mode and Pake-Houdai/Pake-Houdai Full service are required.)
- The packet communication charge may be required depending on a program in addition to the Music&Video Channel service charge.
- For details on the Music&Video Channel service, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".
- After you subscribe to the Music&Video Channel service, inserting the UIM into the FOMA terminal which is incompatible with the Music&Video Channel service does not allow you to use the service. Even in this case, note that the service charge is required unless you unsubscribe from the service.
- You cannot set or download programs during international roaming. Stop the distribution service before you go abroad. Restart the distribution service after you come back.  
 Note that the packet communication charge for connecting to i-mode is required when you try to set or download programs during international roaming.

## Setting a Program

When you set a desired program in advance, the program data is automatically distributed at night.

- 1 From the Menu, select [MUSIC] [Music&Video Channel] and press .



The Music&Video Channel menu appears.

### [Set program]:

Connect to a site to set/cancel a program.

### [Program list]:

Connect to a site that contains a program list.

### [About this service]:

Connect to a site that explains about Music&Video Channel.

- 2 Select [Set program] and press .

- 3 Operate as instructed on the display to set a program.

For more details, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

To set a program, you need to add a site which provides the Music&Video Channel service to My Menu (P.164). You can set two programs at a time.

## Checking/Canceling a Set Program

- 1 From the Music&Video Channel menu, select [Set program] and press .


- 2 Operate as instructed on the display.


You can check or cancel a set program. For more details, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]".

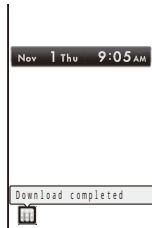
Even if you cancel a set program, the site is not deleted from My Menu.



## After Setting a Program

"" appears in the stand-by display 12 hours before the downloading starts.

A program is automatically downloaded at night and the notification icon "" (Download completed) appears in the stand-by display right after downloading successfully.



### To play back a program immediately

In the stand-by display, press  (Link) and select "". The Music&Video Channel menu appears.

### When failed to download a program

The notification icon "" (Download failed) appears.

If the communication is interrupted due to weak radio wave, etc. while downloading a program, the FOMA terminal attempts to resume the downloading up to five times at 3-minute intervals. If the program cannot be downloaded completely after the reacquisition, the FOMA terminal attempts to download the program at nighttime of the next day.

If downloading fails because of the following reasons: outside of the service area, the terminal is powered off, the battery level is low, etc., the FOMA terminal will download the program at the next night.

Downloading a program may take time so make sure that the FOMA terminal is fully charged and used in an area where the radio wave condition is good.

The downloaded program cannot be copied.



Programs cannot be downloaded automatically in the following cases. Set a program again from the Music&Video Channel menu.

- When inserting the UIM which is not the one used for setting a program
- When inserting the UIM into another Music&Video Channel compatible FOMA terminal after setting a program.
- When performing the Rset all data&set.

Only one program data can be saved in per channel. When new program data is downloaded, the previously downloaded program data is deleted and cannot be played back.

## Downloading a Program Manually

When failed to download a program automatically, you can download it manually.

- 1 From the Music&Video Channel menu, select a program  [Yes] and press .

During certain hours of a day, you may not be able to download a program manually.

When downloading is interrupted, the partly downloaded program until the interruption can be saved. You can operate the FOMA terminal to resume the downloading for the remaining data except during certain hours.

You cannot re-download a program whose playback restriction has expired. You cannot also update until the next distribution date.

## Playing Back a Program





- 1 From the Menu, select [MUSIC]  [Music&Video Channel] and press .





The Music&Video Channel menu appears.

- The following icons show the program type, status, and playback restrictions.


### Type/status

Icon	Type/status
	Program downloaded successfully
	Program failed to download/Program partly downloaded successfully
	Program for which the starting time of playback is set
	Program not yet played back

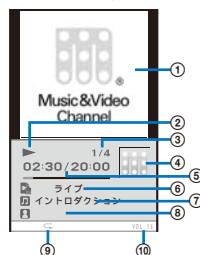
### Playback restrictions

Icon	Playback restrictions
	Program with playback restrictions
	Program whose time limit on playback has expired

### To display the detailed information on a program

Move the cursor to a program and press  (Detail).











2 Select a program and press .



- ① Image/movie of chapter
- ② Current status (Playing back/Stopping/Pausing/ Forwarding/Reversing)
- ③ The number of the chapter being played back/The total number of chapters of the program
- ④ Images in the program
- ⑤ The elapsed playback time/The total playback time of the program
- ⑥ Program title
- ⑦ Chapter title/Original title
- ⑧ Name of artist/Name of composer
- ⑨ Repeat playback (ON/OFF)
- ⑩ Volume

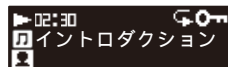
The program is played back.

**Operating method**

Operation	Key operation
Play	Press  (Play).
Pause	Press  (Pause).
Stop	From the Function menu, select [Stop].
Volume adjustment	Use  .
Beginning of the next chapter	Press  .
Beginning of the current chapter	Press  .
Beginning of the previous chapter	Press  repeatedly.
Fast-forward	Press  for over a second during playback.
Fast-reverse	Press  for over a second during playback.
Full screen	Press  (Full scrn). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You cannot switch the display to be full-sized when a program is a Chaku-Uta Full® file.</li> </ul>
Use Web To	Press  (Web to). If a program contains URL information, you can connect to a site.
Repeat playback	From the Function menu, select [Settings] [Repeat] [ON]/[OFF].









You cannot operate it while stopping.


When folding the FOMA terminal during playback



You can operate it by the Music Touch Key.

**Operating method**

Operation	Key operation
Play	Pat  .
Pause	Pat  .
Volume adjustment	Use  .
Beginning of the next chapter	Pat  .
Beginning of the current chapter	Pat  .
Beginning of the previous chapter	Pat  repeatedly.
Switch display	Press  . The screen switches between the program information display and the clock display.
Lock/cancel the lock of the Music Touch Key	Press  .

- When the Auto lock SubKey is set to [ON], the Music Touch Key is locked when the Power saver mode works (P.130).
- When the Power saver mode works, the Music Touch Key is turned off. Press  twice to light it.

If a program with some restrictions such as the number of playback times, period of playback, and term limitation for playback, you cannot play it back once exceeding the restrictions.

When you select a program that failed to be downloaded, the screen for confirming whether to download the program again appears. If you select [Yes], the downloading starts. Even if the update is failed but the original program is able to be played back, the program is played back when you select [Play prev. prog].

When you select a program partly downloaded, the screen for confirming whether to download the remaining of the program appears. If you select [Yes], the downloading starts. If you select [Play halfway], the downloaded part is played back. However, if the program has the playback starting time, you cannot play it back unless it is fully downloaded.

When the program has the playback starting time, the time is set to play back so that you cannot play it back out of the time. The playback starts at the time on the clock set by the Auto time adjust.

When you select a program for which the playback starting time is set before the time when it is set to start, the message "This program is unable to play at this hour" appears and shows the next playback starting time. The message "It is coming soon. Please wait for a while." appears about 60 seconds before the program starts and soon you can play it back.

Some programs may have some limitations on pausing, skipping chapters, fast-forwarding, and fast-reversing.

When you try to play back a program while the battery level is low, the screen for confirming whether to play it back appears. Also, when the battery level becomes low during playback, the playback is paused and the screen for confirming whether to continue to play back appears. Fully charge the battery before playback.

When you fold the FOMA terminal while playing back a program, the playback is stopped if the program is an i-motion file. The playback continues if the program is a Chaku-Uta Full® file.

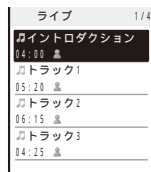
## Checking the Program Chapter

By displaying the program chapter list, you can check a title of each chapter, name of artist, and playback time.

- 1 From the Music&Video Channel menu, select a program and press (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Chapter list] and press .



To display the detailed information of a chapter  
Move the cursor to a chapter and press (Detail).

## Deleting a Program

- 1 From the Music&Video Channel menu, select a program and press (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Delete] [Yes] and press .

Even if you delete a program, the Set program is not canceled.

## Moving a Program to a Different Folder

Downloaded programs are saved in the [Distrib. program] folder in Music&Video Channel of the Data Box. Every time the program is updated, the program saved in the folder is overwritten and you cannot play back the older one. You can move the program to a different folder before the update. You can save up to 10 programs.

- 1 From the Music&Video Channel menu, select a program and press (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Move program] [Yes] and press .

- 3 Select a folder and press (Complete).

You cannot move a downloaded program to the microSD memory card.

- The following programs cannot be moved.
- Program which is partly downloaded
  - Program for which the playback starting time is set
  - Program whose time limit on playback has expired

## Playing Back a Program from the Data Box

You can play back a program saved in Music&Video Channel of the Data Box.

- 1 Press () in the stand-by display, select [Music&Video Channel], and press .



The list of the Music&Video Channel folders and files appears.

- For information on operations while displaying the list of folders/files, see "Managing Data Box" (P.287).

To play back a program within a folder

Select a folder and press .

- 2 Select a program and press .

The selected program is played back.

## What is MUSIC Player?

You can use the MUSIC Player to play back Chaku-Uta Full® downloaded from an i-mode site. You can also play back music data that was saved from a PC in the microSD memory card inserted in the FOMA terminal.

- You can play back music data in the background while operating other functions such as displaying a site or sending/receiving mail (Background playback).

Music data that can be played back

Data Box

Place to save to	Files that can be played back	Format	Extension
MUSIC	Chaku-Uta Full®	AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	.3gp

microSD memory card

Place to save to	Files that can be played back	Format	Extension
[Distrib. contents] folder of MUSIC	WMA/MP3/ 3GPP	WMA/MP3/ AAC-LC/HE-AAC	.wma/.mp3/ .3gp
[Movable contents] folder of MUSIC	Chaku-Uta Full®	AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	.SB2
[WMA] folder of MUSIC	WMA	WMA	.wma
[ATRAC] folder of MUSIC	ATRAC	"ATRAC3"/ "ATRAC3plus"	.oma

#### Format supported for playback

Format	Description
WMA	A sound compression technology developed by Microsoft Corporation, which is employed as the Windows standard sound compression technology.
AAC-LC	A sound compression technology used in MPEG2 and MPEG4, enabling a high compression rate while keeping the sound quality.
HE-AAC	A sound compression technology used in MPEG4, which is an extended version of AAC and also employed in the Chaku-Uta Full®.
MP3	MP3 is an abbreviation of "MPEG-1 AUDIO Layer-3" and a sound compression technology established by MPEG which is the working group of ISO (International Organization for Standardization). The music data can be compressed about 1/10 times than CD data.
"ATRAC3"	One of sound compression technologies of "ATRAC" developed by Sony Corporation, which is archived the high compression rate of about 1/10 times than CD data and the high sound quality.
"ATRAC3plus"	A sound compression advanced technology from "ATRAC3", which is archived the higher compression rate of about 1/20 times than CD data and the higher sound quality.

#### Bit rate supported for playback

File	Format	Bit rate (kbps)
Chaku-Uta Full®	AAC-LC	8 - 128
	HE-AAC(v1)	8 - 128
	HE-AAC(v2)	8 - 48
3GPP	AAC-LC	80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320
	HE-AAC(v1)	40, 48, 64, 80, 96
WMA	WMA	48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192
MP3	MPEG1 Layer3	96 - 320
ATRAC	"ATRAC3"	66, 105, 132
	"ATRAC3plus"	32, 48, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320, 352

- Typically, the higher the bit rate is, the better the sound quality, however, also the larger the data size is, resulting in the smaller number of tracks that can be saved.

#### Maximum number of tracks that can be stored for operation on the MUSIC Player

Place to save to	Maximum number of tracks
Data Box	200
microSD memory card: 2G bytes	1,500

"ATRAC3", "ATRAC3plus", or "WMA" formatted music data which is copyrighted and saved in the microSD memory card can be played back only on your SO905i.  
Some music data saved in the microSD memory card may not be played back on other FOMA terminals.

## Transferring Music Data

You can transfer music data from a PC to the microSD memory card inserted in the FOMA terminal using Windows Media Player, Napster® appli, or SonicStage.

### Transferring a WMA File to a PC Using Windows Media Player

You can use Windows Media Player 10/11 to import music data from a music CD to a PC and save it in the microSD memory card inserted in the FOMA terminal.

#### 1 Install Windows Media Player 10/11 on your PC.

- When installing Windows Media Player 10/11 on a PC running Windows XP, use Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later version.
- When installing Windows Media Player on a PC running Windows Vista, use Windows Media Player 11.

#### 2 Save a WMA file in the PC.

For the operations on Windows Media Player 10/11, see the Help of Windows Media Player 10/11.

#### 3 Change the USB mode setting of the FOMA terminal to [MTP mode].

- To change the USB mode setting, see "Using the FOMA Terminal with a PC" (P.285, step 1 to 3).
- Make sure to insert the microSD memory card before changing to the MTP mode.

#### 4 Connect the FOMA terminal and PC using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional).

#### 5 Transfer music data from Windows Media Player 10/11.

- When you transfer a playlist, the playlist can be used as a WMA playlist on the FOMA terminal.

#### 6 Remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) from the FOMA terminal and PC.

## About Napster® appli

You can also transfer music data using Napster® appli.

- You can download Napster® appli from the website below.  
<http://www.napster.jp/> (as of October 2007)
- For more information, see the website for Napster® appli below.  
<http://www.napster.jp/support/> (as of October 2007)

## Directly Copying Music Data to the FOMA Terminal on a PC

The microSD memory card can be used as an external drive of a PC by connecting the FOMA terminal to the PC, allowing you to read/write data from/to the microSD memory card.

With a MP3 file or AAC file (.3gp), you can play it back on the MUSIC Player also by saving it directly in the microSD memory card without using Windows Media Player or SonicStage.

- Music data that is saved in the microSD memory card without using Windows Media Player or SonicStage may not be played back properly on SO905i.
- Do not delete music data that is saved in the microSD memory card using Windows Media Player or SonicStage by performing the direct operation of the microSD memory card.
- For details on the folder setup of the microSD memory card, see P.280.

### 1 Change the USB mode setting of the FOMA terminal to [microSD mode].

- To change the USB mode setting, see "Using the FOMA Terminal with a PC" (P.285, step 1 to 3).

### 2 Connect the FOMA terminal and PC using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional).

### 3 Double-click [リムーバブル ディスク] of マイ コンピュータ.

### 4 Create folders named "PRIVATE", "DOCOMO", "MMFILE", and "MUSIC" in this order.

- You do not need to create the folders if they already exist.

### 5 Save the music data in the "MUSIC" folder created.

### 6 Remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) from the FOMA terminal and PC.

## Transferring Music Data to a PC Using SonicStage

Music data such as music data (ATRAC format) bought at the music distribution sites such as mora or a music CD can be transferred to the microSD memory card of the FOMA terminal using SonicStage.

### 1 Install SonicStage on your PC.

You can download SonicStage from the following site.  
<http://mora.jp>

### 2 Save music data such as music data (ATRAC format) bought at the music distribution sites such as mora and a music CD in the PC.

### 3 Change the USB mode setting of the FOMA terminal to either [microSD mode] or [ATRAC mode].

- To change the USB mode setting, see "Using the FOMA Terminal with a PC" (P.285, step 1 to 3).

### 4 Connect the FOMA terminal and PC using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional).

### 5 Transfer music data from SonicStage.

- When you transfer a playlist, the playlist can be used as an imported playlist on the FOMA terminal.
- In the ATRAC mode, you cannot transfer a playlist.

### 6 Remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) from the FOMA terminal and PC.

For the operations on SonicStage, see the Help of SonicStage.

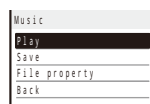
For more information on transferring music data, see the website below.  
<http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/so905i/fag.html>

## Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®

You can download a Chaku-Uta Full® file of up to 5M bytes and save it in the Data Box or microSD memory card.

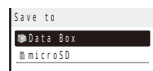
Example: Saving Chaku-Uta Full® in the Data Box

### 1 While displaying a site, select a Chaku-Uta Full® and press .



The Chaku-Uta Full® is downloaded to the FOMA terminal. For Uta-hodai, the information of time limit on playback is obtained and then the FOMA terminal starts to download an Uta-hodai.

## 2 Select [Save] and press .



**[Data Box]:**  
Save data in MUSIC of the Data Box.

**[microSD]:**  
Save data in [Movable contents] of MUSIC in the microSD memory card. (Insert the microSD memory card.)

**To play back Chaku-Uta Full®**  
Select [Play].

**To display detailed information**  
Select [File property].

## 3 Select [Data Box] and press .

### 4 Select a folder and press (Save).

The downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® is saved.

If you have deleted preinstalled Chaku-Uta Full®, you can download it from "SO@Planet".

[i Menu] [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)

## Playing Back Music Data

You can use the MUSIC Player to play back music data saved in MUSIC of the Data Box and microSD memory card.

You can also search a song you want to listen to easily by specifying an artist, album, genre, etc. in the Music menu.

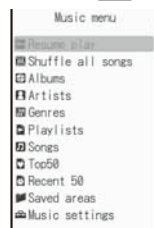
- While music data in the MUSIC Player is updated, "🔄" appears. If another function is activated, updating the data may take time. The MUSIC Player operation may be slower while the data is being updated. While the data is updated, all tracks may not be displayed. After the update is completed, re-display the Music menu.
- It may take time to start playback of some music data.
- Jacket images may not be displayed depending on music data.
- Sound skip or noise may occur depending on the format and bit rate of music data.
- Depending on the encoding method (VBR, etc.), the MUSIC Player may not be operated correctly such as the playback cannot be operated or the playback time for it may not be displayed correctly.
- When the battery level is low, you may not be able to operate the MUSIC Player. If the battery level becomes low during playback, the player is stopped. Fully charge the battery before using this function.
- Do not insert/remove the microSD memory card into/from the FOMA terminal while you are playing back music data on the MUSIC Player. The playback is interrupted.

- If you receive a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call or mail, or the Alarm/Schedule alarm/Booking alarm is activated while you are playing back music data on the MUSIC Player, the playback is interrupted and one of the above operations is performed. After the operation is completed, when you return to the MUSIC Player, the playback resumes automatically, however, with some exceptions.
- If you save a Chaku-Uta Full® or display the music folder while you are playing back music data on the MUSIC Player, the MUSIC Player is terminated.
- The MUSIC Player cannot be activated while watching One Seg.
- If you display One Seg in the microSD memory card while you are playing back music data on the MUSIC Player, the MUSIC Player is terminated.
- It may take time to display a music data list depending on music data.

## Playing Back Music Data with the FOMA Terminal Open


Example: Playing back music data by selecting the artist

### 1 From the Menu, select [MUSIC] [MUSIC Player] and press .



#### [Resume play]:

When there is music data that was played back last time, the current track is played back from the last stopped position. If you delete the music data, however, you cannot select [Resume play].

- When the Music menu is displayed by pressing  during playback, [To playback disp] appears. Select this option to return to the playback display.

#### [Shuffle all songs]:

Perform random playback of all music data.

#### [Albums]:

Display the list of albums. Select an album music data.


#### [Artists]:

Display the list of artists. Select an artist an album music data.


#### [Genres]:

Display the list of genres. Select a genre artist an album music data.

- [Playlists]:  
Display the playlist. Select [Original playlist]/[Imported playlist]/[WMA playlist] a playlist music data.
- [Songs]:  
Display the list of all music data. Select the music data.
- [Top50]:  
Display up to 50 tracks in the order of the number of the playback times, from the highest to the lowest. Select the music data.
- [Recent 50]:  
Display up to 50 tracks in the order of the playback date/time, from the most recent to the oldest. Select the music data.
- [Saved areas]:  
Select a place to save to and select the music data.
- [Music settings]:  
Display the menu of the Music settings.

**2 Select [Artists] and press** .

The artist list appears.

**3 Select an artist an album and press** .

**To display detailed information**


Move the cursor to the music data and from the Function menu, select [Detail info].

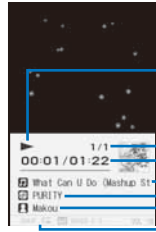
**To check the jacket**

Move the cursor to the music data and from the Function menu, select [Display img].

**To check the lyrics**

Move the cursor to the music data and from the Function menu, select [Display lyrics].











**4 Select music data and press**  (Play).




- Current status (During playback/ Stopped)
- The number in the list of the current track/The total number of tracks in the current playback list
- The elapsed playback time/The total playback time of the current track
- Track title
- Album title
- Name of artist
- Status of the MUSIC Player setting

The selected music data is played back.

**Operating method**

Operation	Key operation
Play	Press  (Play).
Stop	Press  (Stop).
Volume adjustment	Use  .
Beginning of the next track	Press  .
Beginning of the current track	Press  (within more than three seconds since the music starts).
Beginning of the previous track	Press  (within less than three seconds since the music starts).
Fast-forward	Press  for over a second during playback.
Fast-reverse	Press  for over a second during playback.
Switch display	Press  . The player screen switches between the visualizer display and jacket display.
Move to the previous display	Press  .

Some jacket or lyric may be saved. To save it, press  (Save) while displaying it and select [Yes] a folder.  
If you select [File mng. Mode] from the Function menu in the Music menu, you can stop the MUSIC Player to display the music data saved in the MUSIC folder that is to be prepared in each place to save.

**Playing Back Music Data with the FOMA Terminal Folded**



Example: Playing back music data by selecting the artist

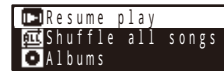
**1 Press**  while the FOMA terminal is folded.



The sub-display lights.

**2 Press**  for over a second.

The Music Touch Key lights and can be operated.

- To prevent the Music Touch Key from being accidentally patted, press  to lock the Music Touch Key. Press the button once again to cancel the lock.
- When the Auto lock SubKey is set to [ON], the Music Touch Key is locked when the Power saver mode works (P.130).
- When the Power saver mode works, the Music Touch Key is turned off. Press  twice to light.



Use  (UP)/  (DOWN) to scroll the displayed contents by a page.

### 3 Use + / - to select [Artists] and pat ►||.

The artist list appears.

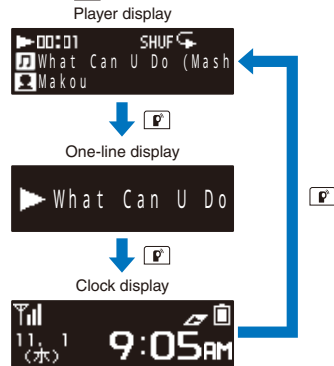
### 4 Use + / - to select an artist an album and pat ►||.

The music data list appears.

### 5 Select music data and pat ►||.

The selected music data is played back.

- Press [F] to switch the display by turns.



#### Operating method

Operation	Key operation
Play	Pat ►  .
Stop	Pat ►  .
Volume adjustment	Use + / -.
Beginning of the next track	Pat ►▶.
Beginning of the current track	Pat ◀◀ (within more than three seconds since the music starts).
Beginning of the previous track	Pat ◀◀ (within less than three seconds since the music starts).
Fast-forward	Pat ►▶► for over a second during playback.
Fast-reverse	Pat ◀◀◀ for over a second during playback.
Move to the previous display	Pat CLR (CLR).
Display the Function menu	Press [Func].

#### To stop the MUSIC Player

Stop playback of the music data and then pat CLR (CLR) for over a second.

### Playback Restrictions of Music Data

Some music data is set the playback restrictions. When you play back music data with playback restrictions, the different confirmation screen may appear depending on a type of music data.

#### Chaku-Uta Full®

When you play back music data with playback restrictions, the followings are displayed.

Playback restriction	Display
Playback time left	"This data can be replayed XX times. Replay?" appears. Select [Yes] to play back the music data.
Playback time over	"This data can no longer be replayed. Delete?" appears. Select [Yes] to delete the music data.
Time limit on playback over	"Replay period has expired. Delete?" appears. Select [Yes] to delete the music data.
Before playback period	"Replay period has not yet started" appears.

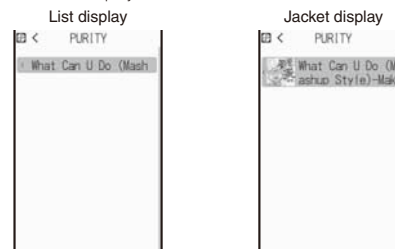
#### Uta-hodai

- When you play back an Uta-hodai whose time limit on playback has expired, "Some data need to update replay period. Send phone/terminal and UIM ID, and connect to site?" or "Need to update replay period. Send phone/terminal and UIM ID, and connect to site?" appears. Select [Yes] to update the time limit on playback. If you select [No], you cannot play back music data.
- The packet communication charge is required when updating the time limit on playback.
- When you use the FOMA terminal in other countries, the time limit on playback may expire before or after the displayed time limit.
- Pake-Houdai or Pake-Houdai Full does not cover the packet communication charge for updating the time limit on playback during international roaming.
- The playback restrictions for some Uta-hodai may be set the renewal period for a few days after the time limit on playback has expired. During the period, you can play back music data without updating the time limit on playback. After the renewal period on playback has passed, the file cannot be played back. Also, when you download music data while updating the time limit is not proceeded, playback cannot be performed before saving it.
- When the maximum number of music services (members only) which can be saved has been exceeded, the screen for confirming whether to overwrite a service appears. If you select [Yes], the new service overwrites the service which has the oldest time limit on playback. Also, you cannot play back music downloaded from the service which is overwritten.
- The date and time of the time limit information in the display which notifies the time limit on playback is displayed in Japan time.

### Setting How to Display the Music Data List

You can select how to display the music data list from two types.

- When no jacket information is available in the music data, the jacket is not displayed.



#### 1 Press [Func] (Func) in the music data list display, select [Change jackets], and press [Enter].

The list display is changed to the jacket display or vice versa.



## Managing the Playlist

There are three types of playlists that can be played back using the FOMA terminal.

### Original playlist

The playlist is created on the FOMA terminal. You can create or edit up to 20 playlists and save up to 50 tracks of music data per file.

### Imported playlist/WMA playlist

The playlist is created on an external device such as a PC. You can display up to 100 playlists. An imported playlist or WMA playlist can display up to 200 tracks or 500 tracks of music data per file, respectively. You cannot create or edit these playlists on the FOMA terminal. You can create an imported playlist (M3U format) using SonicStage and a WMA playlist using Windows Media Player 10/11.

## Creating a Playlist

You can save your favorite music data in an original playlist.

Example: Adding and saving one track of music data in an original playlist

- 1 From the music data list, select music data and press **[Func]**.

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select **[Add to playlist]** **[Save one]** and press **[Menu]**.



#### To create a new original playlist

Press **[Create]** and enter a name for the playlist. Enter the name within nine full-width and 19 half-width characters.

#### To save several music data

From the Function menu, select **[Add to playlist]** **[Select&save]** music data and press **[Complete]**.

#### To save all music data

From the Function menu, select **[Add to playlist]** **[Save all]**.

- 3 Select an original playlist to be saved and press **[Menu]**.

The screen for selecting the saving method appears.

#### [Add]:

Newly add selected music data to the music data saved in a playlist.

#### [Overwrite]:

The screen for confirming whether to overwrite all music data saved in a playlist with selected music data appears. Note that all data existing in the playlist is deleted when you select **[Yes]**.

- 4 Select **[Add]** and press **[Menu]**.

The selected music data is saved in the original playlist.

## Deleting/Reordering Music Data of the Playlist

You can delete music data from a playlist or reorder it within a playlist. Even if you delete music data from a playlist, the files of the music data are not deleted.

- You cannot delete music data from an imported playlist/WMA playlist or reorder it in an imported playlist.

Example: Deleting one track

- 1 From the Music menu, select **[Playlists]** **[Original playlist]** a playlist and press **[Menu]**.

The music data list of the Original playlist appears.

#### To delete all music data

From the Function menu, select **[Delete from list]** **[Delete all]** **[Yes]**.

#### To delete several music data

From the Function menu, select **[Delete from list]** **[Select&delete]** music data. Press **[Complete]** and select **[Yes]**.

- 2 Select music data and press **[Func]**.

The Function menu appears.

#### To reorder music data

From the Function menu, select **[Reorder]** music data. Move the cursor to the place to move to, press **[Move]**, and press **[Complete]**.

- 3 Select **[Delete from list]** **[Delete one]** **[Yes]** and press **[Menu]**.

The selected music data is deleted from the playlist.

## Copying/Deleting/Editing the Name of the Playlist

You can delete a playlist or edit its name.

- You cannot copy/edit an imported playlist or WMA playlist.

Example: Deleting one playlist

- 1 From the Music menu, select **[Playlists]** **[Original playlist]** and press **[Menu]**.

A list of all playlists appears.

#### To delete an imported playlist

Select **[Imported playlist]**.

#### To delete a WMA playlist


Select **[WMA playlist]**.

#### To delete all playlists

From the Function menu, select **[Delete playlist]** **[Delete all]** **[Yes]**.

#### To delete several playlists

From the Function menu, select **[Delete playlist]** **[Select&delete]** playlists. Press **[Complete]** and select **[Yes]**.

**2** Select a playlist and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

**To edit the name of a playlist**

Move the cursor to the playlist and from the Function menu, select [Edit name]. Enter a new name within nine full-width or 19 half-width characters.

**To copy a playlist**

Move the cursor to the playlist and from the Function menu, select [Copy Playlists] [Yes].


**To display the detailed information of a playlist**

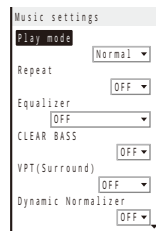
Move the cursor to a playlist and from the Function menu, select [Detail info].

**3** Select [Delete playlist] [Delete one] [Yes] and press .

The selected playlist is deleted.

## Changing the MUSIC Player Settings

**1** From the Music menu, select [Music settings], and press .



**2** Select a playback mode for music data at [Play mode].

**[Normal]:**

Play back the selected music data list in the order of appearance.

**[Shuffle]:**

Perform random playback of the selected music data list.

**3** Select the repeat type at [Repeat].

**[All tracks]:**

Repeat playback of all tracks in the selected music data list.

**[1 track]:**

Repeat playback of the selected track.

**[OFF]:**

Play back only once.

**4** Select the type of equalizer at [Equalizer].

**To set no equalizer**

Select [OFF].

**5** Select whether to boost the bass sound at [CLEAR BASS].

**[+2]:**

Boost the bass sound to more extent.

**[+1]:**

Boost the bass sound.

**[OFF]:**

Do not boost the bass sound.

**6** Select the type of surround playback at [VPT(Surround)].

**To set no surround playback**

Select [OFF].

**7** Select whether to adjust the playback volume automatically at [Dynamic Normalizer].

**[ON]:**

If the volume level varies depending on music data, automatically adjust the playback volume to easy-listening.

**[OFF]:**

Play back each music data at its original volume level.

**8** Select whether to restrict the playback volume at [AVLS].

**[ON]:**





Restrict the playback volume. You cannot turn up the volume to level 16 or higher.

**[OFF]:**

Do not restrict the playback volume.

**To reset the music settings to the default status**

From the Music settings display, select [Reset settings] [Yes] and enter the Security code.

While the FOMA terminal is folded, when you press  for over a second, the MUSIC Player is activated and the music menu items appear on the sub-display. Use + / - to select [Music settings] and pat  to display setting items. Use + / - to set each item and pat  to change the settings. While playing back music, press  to display the Function menu on the sub-display, and select [Music settings].

## Connecting the Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (optional), etc.

The operations of the Music&Video Channel or MUSIC Player can be performed by using the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional) or Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set (optional) while playing back with the FOMA terminal folded.

Operation	Switch operation
Play/stop	Press once. Every time you press, playing and stopping occurs alternately.
Beginning of the next track	Press twice continuously.
Beginning of the previous track	Press three times continuously (within less than three seconds since the music starts).
Beginning of the current track	Press three times continuously (within more than three seconds since the music starts).

It works only when the music track is played back on the MUSIC Player.

# Other Convenient Functions

Multiaccess Feature .....	<Multiaccess>	316
Multitask Feature .....	<Multitask>	316
Using the Lifetime Calendar .....	<Lifetime Calendar>	318
Starting the Alarm at a Specified Time .....	<Alarm>	320
Saving Schedules .....	<Schedule>	323
Performing Frequently Used Functions Quickly .....	<My Selection>	327
Setting a Function to Be Activated in the TV Style .....	<Display rotated appli>	328
Recording Recipient's or Your Own Voice .....	<Voice memo>	328
Checking the Call Duration and Charge .....	<Call duration/cost>	328
Setting the Limit for Alert on the Total Call Charge .....	<Cost limit notice>	329
Using the Calculator .....	<Calculator>	330
Using a Memo .....	<Text Memo>	330
Displaying the Settings of Various Functions .....	<Application>	331
Using the Earphone/Microphone with Switch .....	<Earphone/microphone with switch>	332
Receiving a Call Automatically with Earphone .....	<Auto answer setting>	333
Setting Which Mic to Use .....	<Headset microphone>	333
Setting the JOG.....	<Jog setting>	333
Setting Whether to Vibrate the Touch Key When Used .....	<Force reactor>	334
Resetting to the Default Settings .....	<Reset settings>	334
Deleting All Saved Data .....	<Reset all data&set>	334
List of Reset Items .....		335

## Multiaccess Feature

<Multiaccess>

Multiaccess is a function that enables you to use a voice call, packet communication, and SMS functions at the same time.

- For multiaccess combinations, see P.386.

Voice call	1 line
i-mode, i-ppli, i-mode mail, packet communication by connecting a PC, and PushTalk	1 line
SMS	1 line

Charge is required for the use of each communication line during multiaccess.

You cannot use multiaccess during a videophone call or 64K data communication, but you can receive SMS.

## Main Functions That Can Be Performed Using Multiaccess

### Starting Other Communication during a Voice Call

Example: Connecting to i-mode during a voice call

- Press (MENU) during a voice call and press (New TASK).

The menu display appears.

- Select [i-mode] [i Menu] [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) and press .

You can access i-mode while the call is being connected.

**To send mail**

Select [Mail] [Compose message] and compose mail and send it.

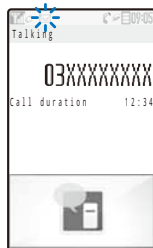
**To perform packet communication using a connected PC**

Establish connection for packet communication using PC operation.

**To switch the display**

Press (MENU) and select a task icon.

### Receiving Mail during a Voice Call



You receive mail while the call is being connected.

If you receive i-mode mail, SMS, or Message R/F while you are talking on the phone, the ring tone, incoming indicator, and vibrator do not operate.

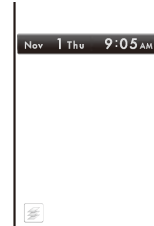
### Placing a Voice Call during i-mode/Package Communication

Example: Placing a voice call during i-mode

- Press (MENU) during i-mode or packet communication.

The menu display appears and the cursor moves to the TASK MENU.

- Select (Stand-by) and press .



- Enter a phone number and press .

Place a voice call while you continue to use i-mode or packet communication.

**To switch the display during a call**

Press (MENU) and select a task icon.

When you place a videophone call while i-mode is being used, the i-mode connection is disconnected and your videophone call is placed.

### Receiving a Voice Call during i-mode/Package Communication

- When you receive a call, press .

When you receive a voice call, the receive call display appears.

You can answer a voice call while you continue to use i-mode or packet communication.

**To switch the display during a call**

Press (MENU) and select a task icon.

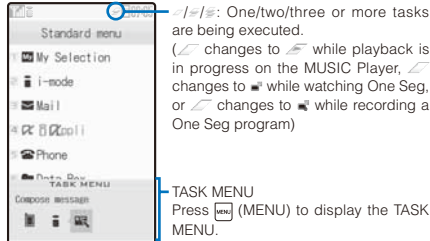
## Multitask Feature

<Multitask>

Multitask is a function that enables you to perform several functions at the same time, each of which you can access by switching the displays.

- For multitask combinations, see P.387.

## Using the Display during the Multitask Operation



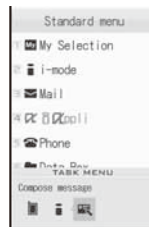
### Task icons

Icon	Function name	Icon	Function name
	Stand-by		Templates
	Phone number entry		Receive mail
	PushTalk		Check new messages
	Dial PushTalk		Receive SMS
	1Seg menu		Check new SMS
	Channel list		Data transmission
	1Seg setting		
	Activate 1Seg		Mail/i-mode common setting
	Booking list		i-mode setting
	Booking alarm		Settings
	TVlink		Storage information
	MUSIC Player		USB mode setting
	Music&Video Channel		Input method setting
	Music&Video Channel Download		Mail setting
	Lifetime Calendar		i-mode
	Camera		i-Channel
	Movie		Full Browser
	Viewer		i ppli
	microSD		Own number
	Mail		Phonebook
	Display mail Message		Call record
	Mail box		PushTalk phonebook
	Compose message		Record message
	Compose SMS		Bar code reader
			ToruCa
			IC card
			GPS

Icon	Function name	Icon	Function name
	Data Security Service		Text Memo
	Alarm setting		Calculator
	Alarm		Data Box
	Schedule		NW Services
	Schedule alarm		

## Activating a New Function

- 1 Press [MENU] (MENU) during the activation of a function.



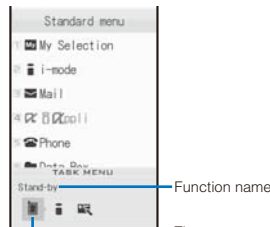
- 2 Press [MENU] (New TASK).

- 3 From the Menu, select a new function and press [MENU].

## Switching Functions

While running multiple functions, you can switch to the display that provides access to the function you want to use.

- 1 Press [MENU] (MENU).



The cursor moves to a task icon on the TASK MENU.

- 2 Use [Left] [Right] to select a task icon and press [MENU].  
The selected function display appears.

## Stopping All Functions Currently Activated

- 1 Press **[MENU]** (MENU).
- 2 Press **[QUIT]** (Quit all).
- 3 Select **[Yes]** and press **[OK]**.

All functions currently activated are stopped.

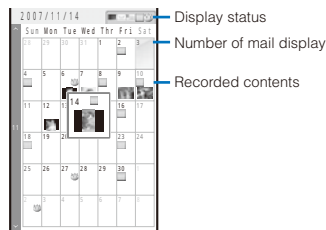
When you execute multiple functions, you can press **[QUIT]** to quit the current function.

## Using the Lifetime Calendar

<Lifetime Calendar>

The Lifetime Calendar displays an image, mail, Schedule, and birthday data stored in the FOMA terminal in the Calendar format. This function helps you more effectively to keep track of items to remember. You can also automatically display the items to remember, and display mail, Schedule, etc. from the Lifetime Calendar.

- 1 From the Menu, select **[LifeKit]** **[Lifetime Calendar]** and press **[OK]**.



The Lifetime Calendar appears.

- Use **[NEXT]** to display the calendar of the next month and **[PREV]** to display the calendar of the previous month.
- The following icons show the displayed or saved items.

### Display status

	Still image (All)/(Selected)/(Selected off)/(OFF)
	Received mail (All)/(Selected)/(Selected off)/(OFF)
	Sent mail (All)/(Selected)/(Selected off)/(OFF)
	Schedule (All)/(OFF)
	Birthday (All)/(OFF)

### Recorded contents

	The saved schedule data
	The saved birthday data

- When there are mail, the color defines the number of mail.

### Number of mail display

Background color	Number of mail
Cream	1 to 4
Beige	5 to 9
Orange	10 to 19
Silver	20 to 99
Gold	More than 100

### When the Lifetime Calendar is set as the stand-by display

When you press **[LINK]** (Link) in the stand-by display and select the Lifetime Calendar, the Lifetime Calendar is activated.

### To display the index

Press **[INDEX]** (Index). When you select a year and month, the Lifetime Calendar for the selected year and month appears.

### To create a new schedule

From the Function menu, select **[Create new]** and save the schedule.

### To display the Lifetime Calendar by specifying a date

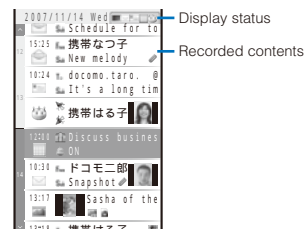
From the Function menu, select **[Select date]** and enter the date. Enter the date within the range from 2000/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

### To update the displayed data

From the Function menu, select **[Data update]**.

- 2 Select the date and press **[OK]**.

The Lifetime Calendar appears displaying one year including the selected day (Detail view).



### To display the index

Press **[INDEX]** (Index). When you select a date, the Lifetime Calendar (Detail view) appears.

### To display a still image

Select **[Still image]** (P.266).

### To display received mail

Select **[Received mail]** or **[Sent mail]** (P.189).

### To display sent mail

Select **[Sent mail]** (P.189).

### To display the schedule

Select **[Schedule]** (P.325).

### To display a birthday

Select **[Birthday]**. The Phonebook display (P.96) or the Own number display (P.44) appears.

The Phonebook, Own number, and Schedule saved as Secret are not displayed in the Lifetime Calendar. Set the Secret display to [ON] to display the data.

When you have more still images, mail, and schedule data saved in the FOMA terminal, you can build a more interesting Lifetime Calendar. We recommend saving data in the FOMA terminal using infrared communication and the microSD memory card if you are going to use this function immediately after you purchase SO9051.

### When Items to Remember Are Displayed

If no operation is performed for a specific period, still images, mail, and Schedule data saved in the FOMA terminal are displayed randomly as past memories.



Items to remember

To display details of the item to remember

Press **[M]** (Memory). When you select an item to remember, the Lifetime Calendar (Detail view) appears.

### Data Displayed in the Lifetime Calendar

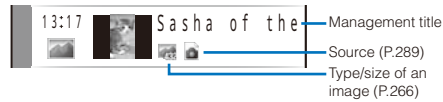
The following data is displayed in the Lifetime Calendar.

- JPEG and GIF images saved in My picture of the Data Box
  - Received and sent mail saved in the FOMA terminal, or images attached to SMS and received/sent mail 1
  - Schedule saved in the FOMA terminal
  - Name, Des call display, and birthday saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook 2
  - Name, image, and birthday saved in the Own number
- 1 When 2in1 is set to the A mode, data for Address A is displayed. When the B mode is set, data for Address B is displayed.
  - 2 When 2in1 is set to the A mode, data set as [Common] and [A] at the Phonebook 2in1 setting is displayed. When the B mode is set, data set as [Common] and [B] is displayed.

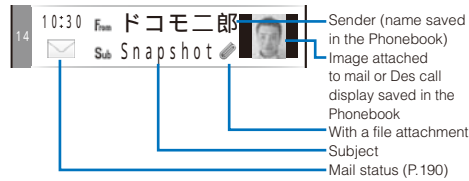
### Typical display examples

- When the image attached to mail cannot be displayed, “” appears.

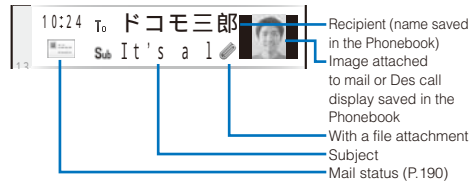
#### Still image



#### Received mail



#### Sent mail



- When you send mail to several recipients using address type “To”, “” appears next to the address.

#### Schedule



#### Birthday



Data saved in the microSD memory card cannot be displayed in the Lifetime Calendar.

When the date and time of mail are corrected to the local time during international roaming, “” appears next to the time (P.43).

Images in the [Preinstall] and [Stamp&Frame] folders cannot be displayed in the Lifetime Calendar.

While displaying the Lifetime Calendar, when receiving new mail or deleting/changing saved data such as images, Phonebook, or Schedule using Multitask, the displayed contents of the Lifetime Calendar may differ from the actual data. In this case, from the Function menu, select [Data update] to update the displayed contents of the Lifetime Calendar.

## Setting the Display of Lifetime Calendar

You can set the data to be displayed in the Lifetime Calendar and set whether to automatically display the items to remember.

**1** Press (Func) in the Lifetime Calendar.

The Function menu appears.

**2** Select [LTC setting] and press .

The LTC setting display appears.

**[Display setting]:**

Set the data to be displayed in the Lifetime Calendar.

**[Memory auto display]:**

Set the time before the item to remember is automatically displayed when a key is not operated for a specific period.

**[Security data display]:**

Set whether to display a folder which is set the Mail security or Data security. If you set [Display], you need to enter the Security code when you display the Lifetime Calendar.

**To display the Help of the LTC setting**

Press (Help).

**3** Select [Display setting] and press .

The Display setting display appears.

**[Photo]:**

Set the display of the still image to [All]/[Selected]/[Selected off]/[OFF]. To or not to display still images saved in a specific folder only, select [Selected]/[Selected off] [Select folder] a folder.

- You cannot select the [Preinstall] or [Stamp&Frame] folder.

**[Received mail]:**

Set the display of the received mail to [All]/[Selected]/[Selected off]/[OFF]. To or not to display mail received from a specific address only, select [Selected]/[Selected off] [Select mail address] and set a mail address.

**[Sent mail]:**

Set the display of the sent mail to [All]/[Selected]/[Selected off]/[OFF]. To or not to display mail sent to a specific address only, select [Selected]/[Selected off] [Select mail address] and set a mail address.

**[Schedule]:**

Set the display of the schedule to [All]/[OFF].

**[Birthday]:**

Set the display of the birthday to [All]/[OFF].

**To restore the default settings**

Press (Reset).

**4** Select the display for each item.

**5** Press (Complete).

The LTC setting display appears.

**6** Set the time before the item to remember is automatically displayed at [Memory auto display].

Select from [Fast], [Normal], [Slow], and [OFF].

**To disable automatic display of the item to remember**

Select [OFF].

**7** Select [Security data display] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

**8** Enter the Security code and press (OK).

**9** Select [Display]/[OFF] and press .

The LTC setting is set.

## Starting the Alarm at a Specified Time

<Alarm>

The alarm is activated for about one minute at a specified time. You can set up to 12 alarms to be activated.

**1** From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [Alarm] and press .

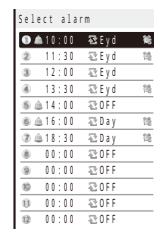


**To set the operation of the alarm during power off**

Select [Auto power on] [ON]/[OFF].

- If you select [ON], when the alarm time comes during power off, the FOMA terminal is automatically powered on and the alarm works.

**2** Select [Select alarm] and press .




- The following icons show the setting status of the Alarm.

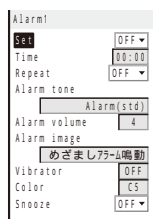
	The Alarm is set
	The Snooze is set

**To switch between setting/canceling the Alarm**

Move the cursor to the Alarm and press (Set)/ (Rel.).



**3** Select an alarm to be set and press .



**4** Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Set].

[ON]:  
Activate the alarm.

[OFF]:  
Do not activate the alarm.

**5** Enter a time to start the alarm at [Time].

Enter a time in 24-hour format.

**6** Select the repeat type at [Repeat].

[OFF]:  
Do not repeat the alarm.

[Eyd]:  
Repeat the alarm every day.

[Day]:  
Repeat the alarm on the same day of the week. Select a day of the week and press  (OK).

**7** Select an alarm tone from MUSIC/i-motion/Melody of the Data Box at [Alarm tone].

- You can set the following files. You can select a Chaku-Uta<sup>®</sup> from [i-motion].

Category	File format	File size	Image size
MUSIC	AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	Max. 5M bytes	-
i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA(640 x 480)]
Melody	SMF/ MFi	Max. 350K bytes	-

Some files may not be set.

**When you select a Chaku-Uta Full<sup>®</sup> that has a choice of specified playback ranges from [MUSIC]**

The screen for selecting a type of setting appears. If you select [Full song], the entire track of Chaku-Uta Full<sup>®</sup> is set for the alarm tone. If you select [Point], the specified playback range of Chaku-Uta Full<sup>®</sup> is set for the alarm tone.

**To mute the alarm tone**

Select [Silent].

**To check the alarm tone**

Move the cursor to the alarm tone and press  (Play).

**8** Set the volume at [Alarm volume].

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 5].

**To set the volume to [OFF]**

Press  at level 1.

**9** Select an alarm image from My picture/i-motion of the Data Box at [Alarm image].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 250K bytes	Max. [Stand-by (480 x 864)], Max. W480 x H288 for GIF animation
	SWF	Max. 100K bytes	-
i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA(640 x 480)]

Some i-motion may not be set.

**To check an alarm image**

Move the cursor to an alarm image and press  (Play).

**10** Select a vibration type at [Vibrator].

[Pattern1]:

Set short intermittent vibration.

[Pattern2]:

Set long intermittent vibration.

[Link melody]:

Vibrates in accordance with the alarm tone. If you have set the alarm tone to [Silent] or to a melody that cannot be synchronized with the vibrator operation, the vibrator vibrates using [Pattern1].

[OFF]:

Do not set the vibrator.

**To check the vibration**

Move the cursor to the pattern and press  (Confirm).

**11** Select an indicator color at [Color].

Select from 12 indicator colors or [C13:ALL] (indicator flashes in 12 colors in sequence).

When you move the cursor, the indicator flashes accordingly.

**12** Select [ON]/[OFF] at [Snooze].

[ON]:

The alarm operates for about one minute and repeats operation up to six times every five minutes.

[OFF]:

Do not repeat the alarm operation.

**13** Press  (Complete).

The Alarm is set and "🔔" appears in the stand-by display.

When the Alarm and Schedule alarm are set simultaneously, "🔔" is displayed instead of "🔔".

If the Alarm, Schedule alarm, and Booking alarm are set to start at the same time, the following priority is applied.

1. Schedule alarm
2. Booking alarm
3. Alarm

When you set an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® for the alarm tone or set an i-motion for the alarm image, the settings may be changed in some cases.

### At the Alarm Time

The alarm tone sounds for about one minute with the indicator flashing.



#### To stop the alarm tone

Press any key.

#### When you do not stop the alarm tone

The display informing the release of the alarm appears. To turn off the display, press  or .

#### To stop the Snooze

Press .

If you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks to the alarm tone, a movie in the i-motion is displayed.

If the alarm time comes during a voice call or PushTalk communication, the default alarm tone sounds and the default alarm image is displayed. The vibrator does not operate.

The Alarm does not operate in the following cases.

- While the Lock all is set
- While the Personal data lock is set
- While the Omakase Lock is set
- While updating the software

If the alarm time comes in the following cases, the Alarm may operate when the status changes to during a call or stand-by.

- While placing/receiving a voice/videophone call or originating/receiving a PushTalk call
- During packet communication
- During the infrared communication/while the infrared remote control is being used
- During the iC communication
- During data communication or while reading/writing data from/into a microSD memory card on a PC with the FOMA terminal connected using the USB cable
- While recording a still image/movie
- While the Schedule alarm/Booking alarm is sounding
- Beep while receiving Area Mail, while sounding Area Mail ring tone, or displaying Area Mail

If another function is executed during the Alarm or Snooze operation, the alarm is stopped. The Snooze keeps operating within five times.

When the PIN1 code setting and the Auto power on for the Alarm are set to [ON], the FOMA terminal is automatically powered on at the alarm time and the PIN1 code input screen appears after the Alarm operation. If you set any data for which the UIM operation restriction function is set to the alarm tone, the default melody sounds.

If you leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and the Alarm may not operate correctly.

## Saving Schedules

<Schedule>

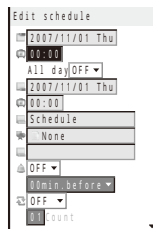
Up to 300 schedules, such as date and events/appointments can be saved for management. When a Schedule alarm is set, the FOMA terminal activates the alarm at the scheduled time.

- An entry is required at [Event].

**1** From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [Schedule] and press [Enter].

The calendar is displayed.

**2** Select a starting date and press [Create].



The selected date is automatically entered.

**To change the starting date**

Select [Date] and change the date. Enter the date within the range from 2000/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

**3** Enter a starting time at [Time].

Enter a time in 24-hour format.

**To set the schedule period to all day**

Select [ON] at [All day]. When it is set to [ON], you cannot set the starting time, ending date, ending time, and alarm.

**4** Enter an ending date at [Date].

Enter from the starting date to 2050/12/31.

**5** Enter an ending time at [Time].

Enter a time in 24-hour format.

**6** Enter the event at [Event].

Enter the event within 128 full-width or 256 half-width characters.

**7** Select a category icon at [Category].

**8** Enter an event outline at [Outline].

Enter an outline within 20 full-width or 40 half-width characters.

**9** Select [ON]/[OFF] of the alarm at [Alarm].

[ON]:

Sound the alarm tone. Select how many minutes before the starting time of schedule the alarm should sound. Select [00min.before] if you want to sound the alarm at the same time as the starting time.

[OFF]:

Do not sound the alarm tone.

**10** Select the schedule repeat type at [Repeat].

[OFF]:

Do not repeat the schedule. Go to step 12.

[Evd]:

Repeat the schedule every day.

[Week]:

Repeat the schedule on the same day of the week.

[Month]:

Repeat the schedule every month on the same day.

[Year]:

Repeat the schedule every year on the same day of the same month.

**When the schedule repeat type is set to other than [OFF]**

Enter the repeat count within 01 to 99 times.

**11** Select [ON]/[OFF] of a holiday at [Holiday].

[ON]:

The schedule repeats even on a holiday.

[OFF]:

The schedule does not repeat on a holiday, but it is included in the repeat count.

**12** Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Secret at [Secret].

[ON]:

Save the schedule as Secret. Details of the schedule are masked with "\*" except for the time at the schedule alarm time.

[OFF]:

Do not save the schedule as Secret.

**To display the data saved as Secret**

Set the Secret display to [ON].

**13** Press [Complete].

The schedule is saved. When the Alarm is set to [ON], "Alarm" appears in the stand-by display.

The schedule dates are highlighted on the calendar.

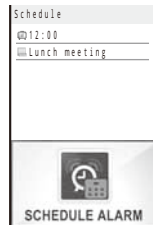
When the Schedule alarm and Alarm are set simultaneously, "Alarm" is displayed instead of "Alarm".

If the repeat type of the schedule set for the 31st is set to [Month], the schedule is set for the last day of the month for months with less than 31 days. It is also applied when the repeat type of the schedule set for the 29th of February in a leap year is set to [Year].

When you set an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® for the alarm tone or set an i-motion for the alarm image, the settings may be changed in some cases.

### At the Schedule Alarm Time

The alarm sounds for about 30 seconds with the indicator flashing and the schedule data is displayed. If there are several overlapping schedules with the same start time of the alarm, the number of schedules you have in addition is shown as "XXX" on the upper right of the display.



**To stop the alarm tone**  
Press any key.

**When you do not stop the alarm tone**

The Schedule display appears. To turn off the Schedule display, press [OK], [Mute], or [CLR].

If you set an i-motion with video and sound tracks to the alarm tone, a movie in the i-motion is displayed.

If the alarm time comes during a voice call or PushTalk communication, the default alarm tone sounds and default alarm image is displayed. The vibrator does not operate.

The Schedule alarm does not operate in the following cases.

- When the FOMA terminal is powered off
- While the Lock all is set
- While the Personal data lock is set
- While the Omakase Lock is set
- While updating the software

If the alarm time comes in the following cases, the Schedule alarm may operate when the status changes to during a call or stand-by.

- While placing/receiving a voice/videophone call or originating/receiving a PushTalk call
- During packet communication
- During the infrared communication/while the infrared remote control is being used
- During the iC communication
- During data communication or while reading/writing data from/into a microSD memory card on a PC with the FOMA terminal connected using the USB cable
- While recording a still image/movie
- Beep while receiving Area Mail, while sounding Area Mail ring tone, or displaying Area Mail

If you leave the FOMA terminal with the battery pack removed or fully expended for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and the Schedule alarm may not operate correctly.

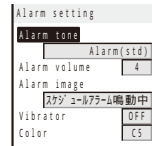
### Setting the Schedule Alarm Operations

You can set the details of the operations of the Schedule alarm.

- 1 Press [Func] (Func) in the calendar.

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Schedule setting] [Schedule alarm] and press [OK].



- 3 Select an alarm tone from MUSIC/i-motion/Melody of the Data Box at [Alarm tone].

- You can set the following files. You can select a Chaku-Uta® from [i-motion].

Category	File format	File size	Image size
MUSIC	AAC-LC/ HE-AAC	Max. 5M bytes	-
i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA(640 x 480)]
Melody	SMF/MFi	Max. 350K bytes	-

Some files may not be set.

**When you select a Chaku-Uta Full® that has a choice of specified playback ranges from [MUSIC]**

The screen for selecting a type of setting appears. If you select [Full song], the entire track of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the alarm tone. If you select [Point], the specified playback range of Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the alarm tone.

**To mute the alarm tone**

Select [Silent].

**To check the alarm tone**

Move the cursor to the alarm tone and press [Play] (Play).

- 4 Set the volume at [Alarm volume].

Select from [OFF] and [1 to 6].

**To set the volume to [OFF]**

Press [Mute] at level 1.

**5** Select an alarm image from My picture/i-motion of the Data Box at [Alarm image].

- You can set the following files.

Category	File format	File size	Image size
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 250K bytes	Max. [Stand-by (480 x 864)], Max. W480 x H288 for GIF animation
	SWF	Max. 100K bytes	-
i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA(640 x 480)]

Some i-motion may not be set.

**To check an alarm image**

Move the cursor to an alarm image and press (Play).

**6** Select a vibration type at [Vibrator].

[Pattern1]:

Set short intermittent vibration.

[Pattern2]:

Set long intermittent vibration.

[Link melody]:

Vibrates in accordance with the alarm tone. If you have set the alarm tone to [Silent] or to a melody that cannot be synchronized with the vibrator operation, the vibrator vibrates using [Pattern1].

[OFF]:

Do not set the vibrator.

**To check the vibration**

Move the cursor to the pattern and press (Confirm).

**7** Select an indicator color at [Color].

Select from 12 indicator colors or [C13:ALL] (indicator flashes in 12 colors in sequence).

When you move the cursor, the indicator flashes accordingly.

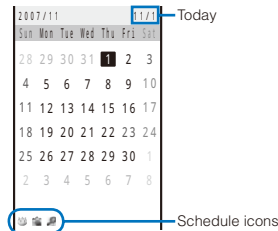
**8** Press (Complete).

The Schedule alarm operations are set.

## Displaying the Schedule

The saved schedule can be checked using the calendar.

**1** From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [Schedule] and press .



The calendar is displayed.

- Use to display the calendar of the next month and to display the calendar of the previous month.

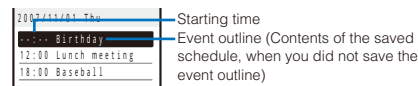
**When the calendar is set for the stand-by display**

Press (Link) in the stand-by display and select the calendar to start the schedule.

**To display the calendar for a specified date**

From the Function menu, select [Select date] and enter the date. Enter the date within the range from 2000/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

**2** Select a date and press .



The schedule list is displayed.

- Use to display the next day's schedule and to display the previous day's schedule.

**3** Select the schedule and press .



The details of the schedule appear.

**To edit the saved schedule**

Press (Edit).


If you set a repeat count beyond 2050/12/31, [To 2050/12/31] is displayed as the last day of the repeat when you display the schedule.

## Deleting a Schedule

You can delete schedules using the following five methods.

Delete one	Delete a schedule. If you delete a schedule set to repeat, all its repeats are also deleted.
Select&delete	Delete the selected schedules. You can select up to 30 schedules over days at a time. If you delete a schedule set to repeat, all its repeats are also deleted.
Delete a day	Delete all schedules for the selected date. Schedules set to repeat cannot be deleted.
Del up to ysd	Delete all schedules before the selected date. Schedules set to repeat on and after the selected date cannot be deleted.
Delete all	Delete all schedules.

Example: Deleting a schedule

- From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [Schedule] and press .

### To delete all schedules

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

### To delete all schedules before the selected date


Move the cursor to the date and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Del up to ysd]. Enter the Security code and select [Yes].


### To delete all schedules for the selected date

Move the cursor to the date and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete a day] [Yes].

- Select a date and press .

### To delete several schedules

From the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete] and select schedules. Press  (Complete) and select [Yes].

- Select a schedule and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- Select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes] and press .


The selected schedule is deleted.

## Setting Holiday


You can set a day or a day of the week as a holiday and cancel the holiday settings. A day set as a holiday is displayed in red.

For today	Set a specific day as a holiday or cancel a holiday. Up to 1,000 days can be set or canceled.
Day of the week	Set a specific day of the week as a holiday or cancel a holiday of the week.
Rel up to yesterday	Cancel all holidays set by the For today before the selected date.
Release all	Cancel all holidays set by the For today and Day of the week.
Reset	Reset the holiday settings to the default settings.

Example: Setting a specific day as a holiday or canceling the holiday setting of a day

- From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [Schedule] and press .

### To set/cancel holidays by a day of the week

From the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] [Set holidays] [Day of the week]. Select the day of the week and press  (Complete).

### To cancel all holidays before the selected date


Move the cursor to the date and from the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] [Set holidays] [Rel up to yesterday] [Yes].

### To cancel all holidays


From the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] [Set holidays] [Release all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

### To reset to the default settings

From the Function menu, select [Schedule setting] [Set holidays] [Reset], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- Select a date and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- Select [Schedule setting] [Set holidays] and press .

The Set holidays display appears.

- Select [For today] [Yes] and press .

The selected day is set as a holiday or the holiday setting of the day is canceled.

The public holidays are based on the "Law Partially Revising the National Holidays Law and the Old-Age Welfare Law" (Law No.59, 2001) and (Law No.43, 2005). Note that the Vernal Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day may fall on the dates other than those set on the FOMA terminal because they depend on the announcement by the official gazette on February 1st of the previous year (as of October 2007).  
Perform the required setting when a holiday is changed or newly added.

## Checking the Number of Schedules Saved

The number of schedules saved can be checked as well as the number of schedules still available to be saved or saved as Secret.

### 1 Press (Func) in the calendar.

The Function menu appears.

### 2 Select [Memory status] and press .

Memory status	
Remained	279
Used	21
Secret	5

#### [Remained]:

Display the number of schedules still available to be saved.

#### [Used]:

Display the number of schedules saved (including schedules as Secret).

#### [Secret]:

Display the number of schedules saved as Secret (this data is displayed only when the Secret display is set to [ON]).

## Performing Frequently Used Functions Quickly

<My Selection>

You can save frequently used functions in My Selection and select a saved function directly.

Up to 12 functions can be added to My Selection.

- When the Menu displays the Kisekai menu or Standard menu, you need to set the Start menu setting to [My Selection] (P.115).

### 1 Press (MENU) in the stand-by display, select a function, and press .

Replacement	
Mode	
Mail	
Appli	
Phone	
Data Box	
MUSIC	
OsaiFu-Keitai	
Lifefit	
Own number	
Settings	
ISeg	

#### To delete the saved function

Press  (MENU) in the stand-by display, move the cursor to the function, press  (Delete), and select [Yes].

#### To reset My Selection to the default setting

Reset the settings (P.334).

### 2 Select a function and press .

The screen for confirming whether to replace My Selection appears.


### 3 Select [Yes] and press .

The selected function replaces My Selection.

## Setting a Function to Be Activated in the TV Style

<Display rotated appli>

When you switch the FOMA terminal to the TV style in stand-by status, you can set the functions to be activated automatically.

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Display] [Stand-by display] [Display rotated appli] and press .

[Activate 1Seg]:

Activate One Seg.

[Camera]:

Activate the Shoot by photo.

[Movie]:


Activate the Movie shoot.

[Full Browser]:

Activate Full Browser.

[OFF]:

Do not activate anything.

- Select a function to be activated and press .

The Display rotated appli is set.

## Recording Recipient's or Your Own Voice



<Voice memo>

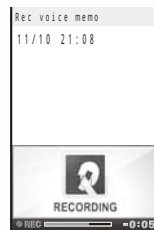
Your own voice during stand-by and the recipient's voice during a voice call can be recorded.

Up to three voice memos of up to about 15 seconds each can be recorded.

- When you record a voice memo during a call in addition to the already recorded three voice memos, the oldest memo is automatically overwritten by the new one. When you record a voice memo during stand-by, the screen for confirming whether to overwrite the oldest voice memo appears.
- For information on playing back and deleting the voice memo, see P.72.

## Recording Your Own Voice during Stand-by

- Press  in the stand-by display, select [Rec voice memo] [Yes] and press .



The recording starts. When the recording ends, a beep sounds.

To stop the recording on the way

Press  (Stop).

If there is an incoming call/mail or the Alarm/Schedule alarm/Booking alarm time comes while recording a voice memo during stand-by, the recording stops and the voice memo recorded until then is saved.

## Recording Recipient's Voice during a Call

- Press  during a call.

The recording starts. When the recording ends, a beep sounds.

To stop the recording on the way

Press  (Stop).


When the FOMA terminal is folded while recording a voice memo during a call, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is saved if the Setting when folded is set to [Holding] or [Disconnect] and the recording is continued if set to [Mute].

## Checking the Call Duration and Charge

<Call duration/cost>

You can check the call duration and charge for the last and total voice and videophone calls.

- The call duration and charge displayed are estimated and may not be real values. The call charge does not include consumption tax.

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Cost/Duration] and press .

The Call Cost/Duration display appears.

[Last call cost]:

Display the call charge for the last voice call at [Voice call] and the last videophone call/64K data communication at [Digital]. The call charge is counted only when you place a call.

[Last call duration]:

Display the call duration for the last voice call at [Voice call] and the last videophone call/64K data communication at [Digital]. The call duration is counted when you receive a call as well as place a call.

[Total calls cost]:

Display the total call charge from the last reset to the present time.

[Total calls duration]:

Display the total call duration from the last reset to the present time.

- Select the item and press .



When you place a call to a toll-free number such as NTT Free Dial or Directory Assistance (104), "0YEN" or "\*\*\*\*\*YEN" indicated for the call charge.

The accumulated call charges are stored in the UIM. Therefore, if you switch the UIM, the accumulated total call charge (starting from December 2004) is displayed.

FOMA terminals manufactured earlier than the 901i series are not capable of displaying the accumulated call charges stored in the UIM. (The charges, however, are stored in the UIM used by the older terminals.)

The duration and charge for PushTalk, i-mode, and packet communication are not counted. For details on how to check charges for i-mode, etc., see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode]" that you receive when you subscribe to i-mode.

When the call duration for the last voice call or digital communication exceeds 99 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds or the total call duration for voice calls or digital communication exceeds 9,999 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds, "Over" is displayed.

The ring time for incoming and outgoing calls are not counted.

The transmission charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.

When you use WORLD CALL, the international call charge is counted. When you use other international call services other than WORLD CALL, the call charge is not counted.


When you switch between voice and videophone calls during a call, the call duration and call charge are counted separately for each call type and incremented at [Voice call] or [Digital] alternately every time you switch the call.

When 2in1 is used, the total call duration and charge of both Number A and Number B are summed up and displayed.

## Resetting the Total Call Duration and Charge

The display of the total call duration and charge can be reset. The count starts from 0 after the reset.

Example: Resetting the total call duration

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Cost/Duration] [Reset] and press .



- Select [Total duration] and press .


The Security code screen appears.

To reset the total call charge

Select [Total cost], enter the PIN2 code, and select [Yes].

- Enter the Security code and press  (OK).


The screen for confirming whether to reset appears.

- Select [Yes] and press .


The total call duration is reset and the reset date/time are updated.

## Automatically Resetting the Total Call Charge

You can set to automatically reset the total call charge at 00:00 a.m. on the first day of every month.

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Cost/Duration] [Auto reset] and press .

The PIN2 code input screen appears.

- Enter the PIN2 code and press  (OK).


The Auto reset display appears.

- Select [ON]/[OFF] and press .

The Auto reset is set.

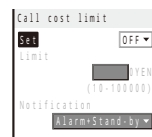
## Setting the Limit for Alert on the Total Call Charge <Cost limit notice>

You can set an upper limit amount of call charges to alert yourself with an icon or alarm tone when the total call charge exceeds this limit value.

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Cost/Duration] [Cost limit notice] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- Enter the Security code and press  (OK).



- Select [ON]/[OFF] for the Call limit notice at [Set].

- Enter a value at [Limit].

Enter from ¥10 to ¥100,000 (in increments of ¥10).

- Select a notification method at [Notification].

[Alarm+Stand-by]:

Display the icon in the stand-by display and sound an alarm tone to alert you at the same time.

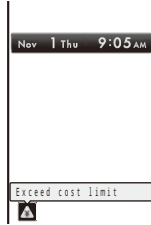
[Stand-by]:

Display the icon in the stand-by display to alert you.

- Press  (Complete).

The Call cost limit is set.

### When the Call Charge Exceeds the Limit



When the upper limit value of the call charge you have set is exceeded during a call or data communication, the notification icon "⚠" (Exceed cost limit) appears in the stand-by display. When you set the notification method to [Alarm+Stand-by], an alarm tone sounds when the stand-by display reappears.

#### To check the call charge

Press (Link) in the stand-by display and select "⚠".

The alarm for the Call cost limit is heard at the same volume level as set for the incoming call ring volume. It is heard at the volume level 2 when you set the volume of the ring tone to [3] or higher level, [STEP DOWN], or [STEP UP].

### Canceling the Icon for Limit Alert

Turn off the notification icon "⚠".

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Cost/Duration] [Delete max cost icon] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code and press (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to delete the maximum cost icon appears.

- 3 Select [Yes] and press .

"⚠" disappears.

### Using the Calculator

<Calculator>

You can use the FOMA terminal to perform the four basic operations of arithmetic (+, -, ×, ÷) for up to nine digits.

Example: Calculating 64 × 5

- 1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [Calculator] and press .



- 2 Enter numbers and operators to display the result.

Press , , , , and in this order.

0 to 9	to
Add (+)	
Subtract (-)	
Multiply (×)	
Divide (÷)	
Decimal (.)	
Calculate (=)	or
Clear (C)/Clear All (AC)	

If the number is indivisible or the result of the calculation contains a decimal point and proves to be 10 digits or more, 10th digit and any more digits than this are discarded for display from the rightmost digit.

If the result of the calculation is 10 digits or more, or if you attempt an illegal calculation (e.g. division by 0), the error code "0E" appears.

Minus numbers can be calculated only when you enter a minus number first.

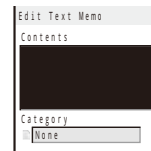
### Using a Memo

<Text Memo>

Necessary information can be saved in the Text Memo. Up to 10 text memos can be saved.

- When you enter [Contents] of a memo, (Complete) appears and you can save the memo.

- 1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [Text Memo], press , and press (Create).



- 2 Enter a memo at [Contents].

Enter a memo within 256 full-width or 512 half-width characters.


- 3 Select a category icon at [Category].

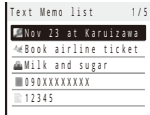
- 4 Press (Complete).

The memo is saved.

## Displaying a Memo

The contents of a saved memo can be checked.


- 1 From the Menu, select [LifeKit] [Text Memo] and press .



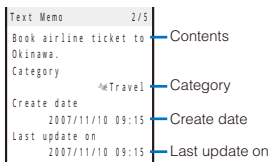
### To copy [Contents] of a memo

Move the cursor to a memo and from the Function menu, select [Copy Text Memo] [Yes].

### To delete memos

Move the cursor to a memo and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several memos, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete], and select memos. Press  (Complete) and select [Yes]. To delete all memos, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- 2 Select a memo and press .



The memo appears.

### To edit the memo

Press  (Edit).

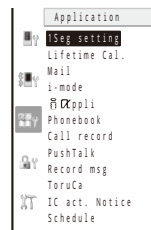
## Displaying the Settings of Various Functions

<Application>

You can directly display the settings of each function and set each item. For more information about settings, see the relevant pages.

Display	Setting data
1Seg setting	Set the functions used for One Seg (P.255).
Lifetime Cal.	Set the data to be displayed in the Lifetime Cal., set whether to automatically display the items to remember, or etc. (P.320).
Mail	Set the functions used for i-mode mail, SMS Area Mail (P.194, 201, 203, etc.).
i-mode	Set the functions used for i-mode (P.105, 169, etc.).
i ppli	Set automatic activation of software and software description display during a download (P.105, 207, 213).
Phonebook	Set the display style and font size of the Phonebook (P.97).
Call record	Set the Redial/Received record display ON/OFF (P.131).
PushTalk	Set the operation for originating/receiving a PushTalk call (P.87).
Record msg	Set ON/OFF and the answer time of the Record message and the answering/recording image of the Videophone message (P.70).
ToruCa	Set the operation to be performed when a ToruCa card is obtained (P.224).
IC act. notice	Set the operation for notifying you that the FOMA terminal comes within the FeliCa communication range (P.225).
Schedule	Set the operation of holidays and the Schedule alarm (P.324, 326).
Input method	Set the function for character input (P.340, 342, etc.).

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] and press .



- 2 Select a function and press .

The setting display of each function appears.

## Using the Earphone/Microphone with Switch <Earphone/microphone with switch>

When you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional), etc. to the Earphone/Microphone Jack, you can answer a voice, videophone, or PushTalk call, place a voice call by simply pressing its switch. You can also set Earphone/Microphone operation.

Do not wind the cord of the Earphone/Microphone around the FOMA terminal. Doing so may cause the radio wave condition to be degraded.

Placing the cord of the Earphone/Microphone close to the antenna may cause noise.

## Using the Switch to Place a Call

You can place a voice call to the first phone number saved as the Memory number (P.332) of the Phonebook using the switch on the Earphone/Microphone.

- When the Personal data lock is set, the call cannot be placed.

### 1 Connect the Earphone/Microphone to the FOMA terminal.

- Open the cover of the Earphone/Microphone Jack and insert the plug of the Earphone/Microphone into the jack.

### 2 Press the switch on the Earphone/Microphone for over a second in the stand-by display.

The beep sounds and the call is connected to the recipient. Talk when the recipient answers the call.

### 3 Press the switch on the Earphone/Microphone for over a second to hang up.

The beep sounds and the call is disconnected.

If a Phonebook memory number that is saved as Secret is set for the Memory number, set the Secret display to [ON] if you want to use the switch on the Earphone/Microphone to place a call.

When you use the MUSIC Player while the FOMA terminal is folded, you cannot use the switch to place a call.

## Using the Switch to Receive a Call

### 1 When receiving a call, press the switch on the Earphone/Microphone for over a second.

The beep sounds and the call is connected.

### 2 Press the switch on the Earphone/Microphone for over a second to hang up.

The beep sounds and the call is disconnected.

When you answer a videophone call using the switch on the Earphone/Microphone, a substitute image is sent to the caller.

You cannot end communication using the switch on the Earphone/Microphone during PushTalk communication. Press  to end communication.

## Setting the Operation of the Earphone/Microphone with Switch

You can set whether to permit the switch on the Earphone/Microphone to place a voice call. You can also set a Phonebook memory number to be used for placing a voice call by pressing the switch on the Earphone/Microphone.

### 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Headset setting] [Headset sw. to call] and press .



### 2 Select [Voice call]/[OFF] of the switch on the Earphone/Microphone at [Set].

[Voice call]:

Use the switch on the Earphone/Microphone to place a voice call.

[OFF]:

Do not use the switch on the Earphone/Microphone.

### 3 Enter a memory number from the Phonebook used for placing a voice call at [Memory number].

Enter from 000 to 999.

### 4 Press (Complete).


The Headset sw. to call is set.

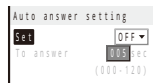
If you delete phonebook data of the phone number that is set for the Memory number, the default Memory number setting 999 is restored.

## Receiving a Call Automatically with Earphone

<Auto answer setting>

You can set to automatically answer a voice or videophone call when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional), etc. is connected.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Headset setting] [Auto answer setting] and press .



- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Auto answer setting at [Set].

- 3 Enter the time before receiving a call automatically at [To answer].

Enter from 000 to 120 seconds.

- 4 Press  (Complete).

The Auto answer setting is set.


When you receive a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the caller.

When the Record message, Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Auto answer setting are set simultaneously, and if you want to give priority to the Auto answer setting, set the time before starting the answering message for the Auto answer setting shorter than that for the Record message and the ring time for the Voice Mail and Call Forwarding Services.

## Setting Which Mic to Use

<Headset microphone>

You can set to use a microphone during a call when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional), etc. is connected.


- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Call] [Headset setting] [Headset microphone] and press .

[Valid main]:

Use the earpiece (microphone) of the FOMA terminal.

[Valid Headset]:

Use the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch (optional).

- 2 Select a microphone to be used and press .

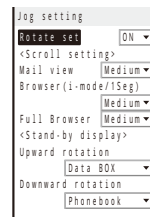
The Headset microphone is set.

## Setting the JOG

<Jog setting>

You can set whether to make the JOG available for operations, the Scroll setting, and the functions to be activated when scrolling it in the stand-by display.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Jog setting] and press .



- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF] of whether to perform the JOG operations at [Rotate set].

- 3 Select [Large]/[Medium]/[Small] of the scrolling amount when displaying mail at [Mail view].

- 4 Select [Large]/[Medium]/[Small] of the scrolling amount when displaying the browser and data broadcasting of One Seg at [Browser(i-mode/1Seg)].


- 5 Select [Large]/[Medium]/[Small] of the scrolling amount when displaying Full Browser at [Full Browser].

- 6 Select a function to be activated when the JOG is rolled upward in the stand-by display at [Upward rotation].

- 7 Select a function to be activated when the JOG is rolled downward in the stand-by display at [Downward rotation].

## Setting Whether to Vibrate the Touch Key When Used <Force reactor>

You can set whether to vibrate the Touch Key when you pat it.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Force reactor] and press .

[ON]:  
Vibrate when you pat the Touch Key.


[OFF]:  
Do not vibrate when you pat the Touch Key.

- 2 Select [ON]/[OFF] and press .
- The Force reactor is set.



When the Silent mode is set or recording a movie, the Touch key does not vibrate even if the Force reactor is set to [ON].

## Resetting to the Default Settings <Reset settings>

You can reset the settings of each function to the default settings. For the functions that are reset by the Reset settings and the default settings of these functions, see the list of reset items (P.335) and the list of menus (P.374).


- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Reset] [Reset settings] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- The Reset display also appears by pressing  for over a second in the stand-by display. Select [Reset settings] and press .

- 2 Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to reset all settings appears.


- 3 Select [Yes] and press .

The settings are reset.

## Deleting All Saved Data <Reset all data&set>

You can delete saved data and reset the settings of each function to the default settings. For the functions to be reset by the Reset all data&set, see the list of reset items (P.335) and the list of menus (P.374).

- The following data is not deleted.
  - Preinstalled data in My picture, MUSIC, i-motion, Melody, My document, some Kisekai tools, and Chara-den of the Data Box  
(The [スーパーモンキーボール] in My picture is deleted by folder.)
  - Preinstalled Deco-mail templates
  - Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i- ppli, "Gガイド番組表リモコン" (G-GUIDE TV Program List Remote Control)
- The preinstalled i- ppli software "Gガイド番組表リモコン" (G-GUIDE TV Program List Remote Control) is not deleted, but the settings at the time of purchase are restored.
- The preinstalled i- ppli software "スーパーモンキーボールモバイル for SO", "地図アプリ", "楽オク出品アプリ2", and "iアプリバンキング" are deleted.
- Even if you delete a preinstalled Deco mail pict., MUSIC, My document, and Chara-den data files, they are restored if you execute the Reset all data&set.
- The preset folders are not deleted. The folder names at the time of purchase are restored, however.
- If you execute the Reset all data&set when 2in1 is used, the 2in1 is set to OFF.
- When 2in1 is set to ON, all data are deleted regardless of the 2in1 modes.


- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Reset] [Reset all data&set] and press .

The Security code screen appears.


- The Reset display also appears by pressing  for over a second in the stand-by display. Select [Reset all data&set] and press .

- 2 Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to reset all data and settings appears.

- 3 Select [Yes] and press .

The screen for confirming whether to execute restart operation appears.

- 4 Select [Yes] and press .

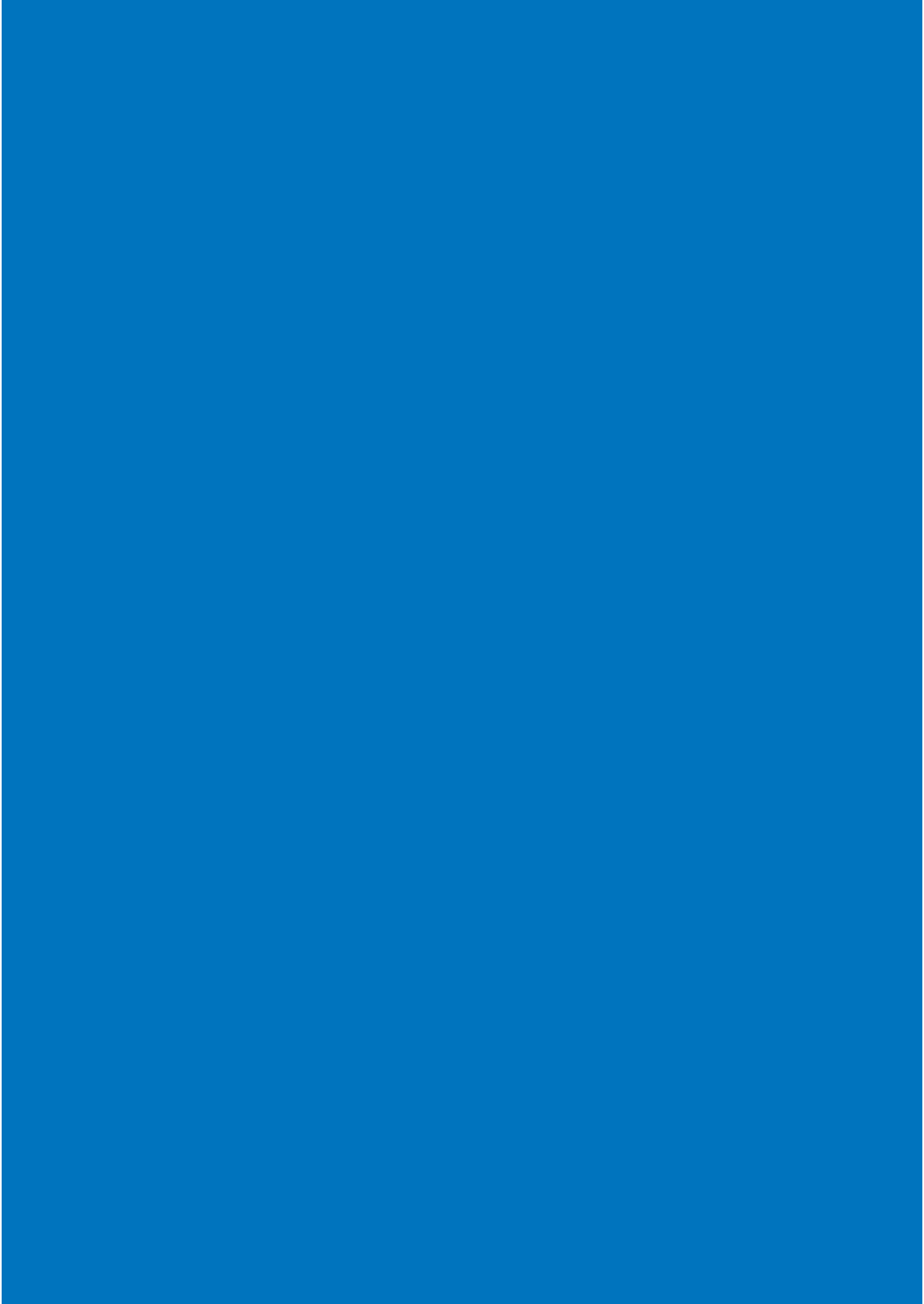
The FOMA terminal is initialized and restarts.

## List of Reset Items

The items in which settings, that are made through the associated Function menus, etc., are reset by executing the Reset settings or Reset all data&set are as follows. For functions that can be accessed through the menu display, see the list of menus (P.374).

○ : Items restored to their default settings    ✖ : Items deleted

Menu		Default setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
Main menu	Menu guide display (Standard menu)	OFF			P.34
Phonebook	Group setting	-			P.95
PushTalk phonebook	Group setting	-			P.83
Data Box	Sort	Date			P.290
My picture	Data security	-			P.132
	Change display	6 images			P.290
i-motion	Display quality	Normal			P.266
	Slideshow	Interval: 3sec			P.267
	Data security	-			P.132
	Change display	6 images			P.290
Volume adjustment	Display quality	Normal			P.270
	Volume adjustment	25			P.271
	Volume adjustment	4			P.276
1Seg	Change display	6 images			P.290
	Display quality	Normal			P.266
	Slideshow	Interval: 3sec			P.267
	Auto off setting	OFF			P.278
Music&Video Channel	Change display	6 images			P.290
Kisekae Tool	Change display	6 images			P.290
	Display quality	Normal			P.266
microSD (Same as described for the Data Box)					-
Music&Video Channel	Volume adjustment	16			P.306
	Repeat	OFF			P.306
	Reservation information	-			P.304
MUSIC Player	Change display	Jacket display			P.312
	Volume adjustment	16			P.311, 312
	Music settings	Play mode: Normal, Repeat/Equalizer/CLEAR BASS/VPT(Surround)/Dynamic Normalizer/AVLS: OFF			P.314
	Usage history	-			P.161
Camera	Select size	Still image (Out-camera): Stby(480 × 864), Still image (In-camera): QCIF(176 × 144), Movie: QCIF(176 × 144)			P.147
	Select save to	Still image: [Camera] folder in My picture of the Data Box, Movie: [Camera] folder in i-motion of the Data Box			P.153
	Auto save	OFF			P.153
	Image quality	Standard			P.154
	Shutter sound	Sound1			P.154
	Auto focus	Normal mode			P.155
	Image stabilize	AUTO			P.155
	File size	Attach(L)			P.156
Shoot mode	Image+Sound			P.156	
Mail	Mail security	-			P.132
Alarm	Alarm	Set: OFF, Time: 00:00, Repeat: OFF, Alarm tone: Alarm (std), Alarm volume: 4, Alarm image: めざましアラーム鳴動中, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C5:Color 5, Snooze: OFF			P.320
SW Update	Scheduled update time	-			P.406
Public mode (Drive mode)		OFF			P.66
Input text	Learning data	-			P.343
	Clipboard	-			P.342
1Seg	Caption disp set	OFF			P.245
	Image quality	Normal			P.246
	Auto Disp light	ON			P.246
	Display light	3			P.246
	Switch sound	Primary sound			P.246
	Main/Sub	Main sound			P.246
	Guide always on	ON			P.245
i ppli	Change display	Icon(L)			P.216





# Character Entry

For kuten codes, see the "Kuten Code List" (PDF format) included in the supplied CD-ROM. You need Adobe® Reader® (Version 6.0 or later is recommended) to read the "Kuten Code List" (PDF format). If Adobe® Reader® is not installed on your PC, install it from the same CD-ROM, which also contains the Adobe® Reader® software.  
For details on using Adobe® Reader®, see the Help that is installed with the software.

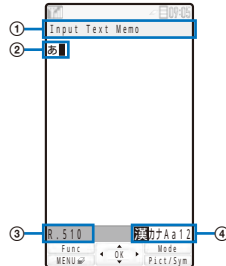
About Entering Text .....	338
Entering Text .....	339
Entering Common Phrases .....	340
Entering Pictographs/Symbols .....	341
Editing/Saving Common Phrases .....	<Edit common phrases> 341
Quoting Data from the Phonebook, etc. ....	341
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text .....	342
Entering Text Using Kuten Codes .....	<Input kuten> 342
Saving the Frequently Used Kanji Words .....	<Save prediction/user> 342
Restoring the Default Settings .....	<Reset data> 343
Using the Downloaded Dictionary .....	<Download dictionary> 343

## About Entering Text

The overview of the text entry is described here.

- Characters including JIS level 1 and level 2, 6,355 kanji are available.
- Some complicated kanji characters are abridged or simplified in part.

### Text input display



The screen shown is an image for explanatory purpose.

- ① The name of a function for which characters are input
- ② Entered characters
- ③ Number of bytes of characters that can be entered  
A half-width character is counted as one byte and a full-width character as two bytes. The number of characters is displayed for the SMS main body. While composing mail, it appears with a " - " (minus sign) when the number of entered characters exceeds the limit. The word "ap" (approximately) may appear.
- ④ Character mode or pictograph/symbol mode
  - The character mode or pictograph/symbol mode available varies depending on the contents to be edited.

Character mode	
Half-width	Full-width
[ 漢 ] Kanji/Hiragana	[ 漢 ] Kanji/Hiragana
[ かな ] Half-width katakana	[ 力 ] Full-width katakana
[ Aa ] Half-width alphabet	[ A ] Full-width alphabet
[ 12 ] Half-width numeric	[ 1 ] Full-width numeric

Characters are always entered in full-width in the kanji/hiragana mode even if the character mode is set to half-width.

Pictograph/Symbol mode			
Ranking	Pictograph	Deco mail pict.	Symbols

Deco mail pict. is a Deco-mail pictograph that can be entered in the Edit mail, Edit template display, and Edit signature displays.

### Changing the character mode or pictograph/symbol mode

#### Character mode for half-width

Every time you press **[Mode]**, the character mode changes in the order of [漢] [かな] [Aa] [12].

#### Character mode for full-width

Every time you press **[Mode]**, the character mode changes in the order of [漢] [力] [A] [1].

#### Pictograph/symbol mode

Every time you press **[Pict/Sym]**, the character mode changes in the order of [Ranking] [Pict.] [Pict-D] [Symbol].

### Changing the character mode between full-width and half-width

From the Function menu, select [Full/Half size].

#### Entering a character assigned to the same key twice or more in succession

After entering the first character, either press **[Next]** or wait for a while, and the cursor moves automatically.

#### Deleting a character

Move the cursor to the character and press **[CLR]**.

- The character at the cursor is deleted by pressing **[CLR]** for less than a second. The last character is deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text.
- All characters at and after the cursor position are deleted by pressing **[CLR]** for over a second. All characters are deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text.

#### Inserting a character

Move the cursor to the position to insert a character and enter the character. The characters after the cursor position are shifted to the right of the inserted character.

#### If the matching kanji word does not appear

If you cannot get the desired conversion, change the block of characters to be converted. Moving the cursor with **[Left]** **[Right]** changes the matching words list/conversion target words displayed according to the cursor position.

#### Undoing text

If you have performed an incorrect operation, you can select, from the Function menu, [Undo] to cancel the last operation and restore the previous status.

- [Undo] is available for the following actions:
  - Confirming character entry (**[Enter]**)
  - [Undo]
  - Entering common phrases
  - Entering pictographs/symbols
  - Entering kuten codes (P.342)
  - Cutting or pasting (P.342)
  - Deleting characters (**[CLR]**)
  - Quoting data from Phonebook, My data, etc. (P.341)

## Entering Text

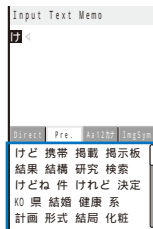
### Entering Text in the Prediction Conversion Mode

Example: Entering "健闘" (けんとう)

#### 1 Check the character mode in the text input display.

Check that the kanji/hiragana mode is selected.

#### 2 Press [2] four times.



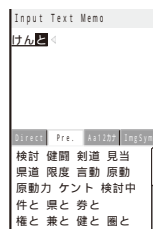
Matching words list

The first character "け" is entered and the matching words list is displayed.

#### To return to the previous character

When passing the target character by pressing extra keys, press [H]. Every time you press it, the character returns to the previous one.

#### 3 Press [0] three times and press [4] five times.



The characters "んと" are entered and the matching words list is displayed.

#### To set the User conversion mode temporarily

When you press [H] (Convert), the conversion target words for the User conversion mode appear.

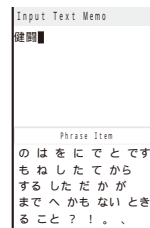
#### To change the matching words lists

Press [tab] (tab >). Every time you press [tab] (tab >), the matching words list changes in the order of "Aa12カナ" "ImgSym" "Direct" "Pre".

#### 4 Press [v].

The cursor moves to the matching words list.

#### 5 Press [up] [down] [left] [right] to select [健闘] and press [enter].



"健闘" is entered. A selection of words that are expected to succeed the word "健闘" appears in the matching words list.

#### 6 Press [CLR].

The matching words list closes and "健闘" is finalized.

The selected words from the matching words list are displayed with priority over other words next time.

When you enter too many words at once, "Convert" is displayed instead of displaying the matching words list. When you press [v], the conversion target words for the User conversion mode appear. When you select a word, the word is displayed in the matching words list from the next time.

### Entering Text in the User Conversion Mode

Example: Entering "健闘" (けんとう)

#### 1 Change the conversion mode to [User conversion].

- Follow the same steps as in "Changing the Conversion Mode" (P.340).

#### 2 Check the character mode in the text input display.

Check that the kanji/hiragana mode is selected.

#### 3 Enter a text.



Press [2] four times: け  
Press [0] three times: ん  
Press [4] five times: と  
Press [1] three times: っ

Character Entry

#### 4 Press .



The matching words list for “けんとう” is displayed.

To finalize this word

Press  (Select).

#### 5 Press .

The cursor is moved to the matching words list.

#### 6 Select [健闘] and press .

“健闘” is finalized.

To cancel the conversion

Press  (Cancel).

### Changing the Conversion Mode

Select the conversion mode from Prediction conversion or User conversion when the character mode is the kanji/hiragana mode.

#### 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Select conversion] and press .

[Prediction]:

When entering characters, a selection of words predicted by the characters appears in the matching words list. This is a conversion mode that a look-ahead strategy is applied to by the FOMA terminal.

[User conversion]:

Enter the entire reading of the word before conversion.

#### 2 Select a conversion mode and press .

The selected conversion mode is set.





To change the conversion mode in the text input display, from the Function menu, select [Input method] [Select conversion].

### Setting the Movement Method for the Cursor in the Matching Words List





You can select a movement method for the cursor in the matching words list.

#### 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Operation in item] and press .



[4 directions/≡ hor.]:

Use     to move the cursor upward, downward, to the right, and to the left. When you scroll the JOG upward and downward, the cursor moves to the left and right.



[4 directions/≡ vert.]:

Use     to move the cursor upward, downward, to the right, and to the left. When you scroll the JOG upward and downward, the cursor moves upward and downward.

[4 hor./≡ hor.]:

Use   to move the cursor to the left and right. When you scroll the JOG upward and downward, the cursor moves to the left and right.

[4 hor./≡ vert.]:

Use   to move the cursor to the left and right. When you scroll the JOG upward and downward, the cursor moves upward and downward.

#### 2 Select a movement method for the cursor and press .

The Operation in item is set.

### Setting the Cursor to Move Automatically

You can set the time before moving the cursor automatically after entering words.

#### 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Auto cursor] and press .

#### 2 Select a time before moving the cursor automatically and press .

Select from [1 to 5].

To set the cursor not to move automatically

Select [OFF].


### Entering Common Phrases

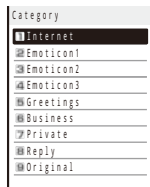
For common phrases, see P.385.

- Common phrases that are available vary depending on the contents to be edited. Unavailable categories are disabled for selection.

#### 1 Press (Func) in the text input display.


The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Input phrases] a category a common phrase and press .







The selected common phrase is entered.

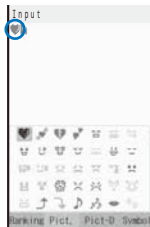
**To check a common phrase**


Move the cursor to the common phrase and press  (Confirm).


## Entering Pictographs/Symbols


Pictographs and symbols, which displayed in the order of number of entering in the Pict/Sym ranking, you entered can be selected when you enter characters. For pictographs and symbols, see P.383.


- 1 Press  (Pict/Sym) in the text input display.  
Every time you press  (Pict/Sym), the pictograph/symbol mode changes in the order of [Ranking] [Pict.] [Pict-D] [Symbol].
- 2 Press  (Pict/Sym), select a pictograph, and press .



The selected pictograph is displayed on the top of the text input display. To select the next pictograph, move the cursor to the desired one and press .

**To cancel the all selected pictographs**  
Press  for over a second.

- 3 Press  (Close).  
The selected pictographs are entered all at once.



In the Edit mail, Edit template, and Edit signature displays, every time you select a pictograph, it is entered at a time. Press  (Close) to end the pictograph/symbol mode.  
Deco mail pict. can be entered in the Edit mail, Edit template, and Edit signature displays. You can enter a Deco mail pict. to compose Deco-mail (P.180).

## Editing/Saving Common Phrases


<Edit common phrases>

The preinstalled common phrases can be edited according to the intended use. Your own common phrases can also be added as new entries. For the list of common phrases, see P.385.

Example: Editing “.co.jp” saved in the “Internet” category


- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Edit common phrases] and press .
- 2 Select [Internet] [.co.jp] and press .

**To reset the common phrase to the default setting**

Move the cursor to the common phrase and from the Function menu, select [Reset] [Reset one] [Yes]. To restore the default set of common phrases in a category, from the Function menu, select [Reset] [Reset all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes]. To restore the default set of common phrases in all categories, press  (Reset all) in the Common phrases display, enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

**To delete a common phrase**




Move the cursor to the common phrase and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes].

- 3 Press  (Edit) and edit the contents.  
Enter a common phrase within 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters.  
Editing is completed.

## Quoting Data from the Phonebook, etc.

You can quote data saved in the Phonebook or Own number (My data) or characters scanned by the bar code reader to enter in the main body of mail or in the text input display while displaying a site.

Example: Quoting from the Phonebook

- 1 Press  (Func) in the text input display.  
The Function menu appears.
- 2 Select [Quote phonebook] and press .
- 3 Select a name an item to be quoted and press .

The selected item appears in the text input display.  
When the selected item contains more characters than the maximum number of characters that can be entered, the extra characters are deleted.

## Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text

The entered characters can be pasted to the other input display by cutting or copying.

The characters cut or copied are saved in the clipboard and pasted when the Paste function is selected. The contents of the clipboard can be pasted as many times as needed.

- The clipboard is a special memory area where cut or copied characters are temporarily saved. The clipboard can hold only one item and it is replaced with new data when copying or cutting next data to it.
- The characters in the clipboard are deleted when the FOMA terminal is powered off.
- A character that cannot be entered to the destination display is replaced with a half-width space when pasted. Any extra characters that exceed the maximum allowable number of characters are deleted.
- You cannot cut/copy and paste Deco mail pict. or images inserted in the Deco-mail main body.

### Cutting

Cut the selected characters and save them in the clipboard (the selected characters are deleted from the source display).

Function menu	Setting option
Cut	Cut the selected text.

### Copying

Copy the selected characters and save them in the clipboard (the selected characters are not deleted from the source display).

Function menu	Setting option
Copy	Copy the selected text.
Attach No.	Copy a phone number.
Item copy	Copy a phone number, mail address, etc. item by item.
Copy Text Memo	Copy the contents of the text memo.

### Pasting

Paste the characters in the clipboard.

Function menu	Setting option
Paste	Paste the copied or cut data.

## Copying/Cutting Text

- 1 Press  (Func) in the text input display.

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Copy] and press .

To cut

Select [Cut].

- 3 Select the Start point and press .

The first character to be copied is set.


To select all characters

Press  (Sel. all).

- 4 Select the End point and press .

The range of characters to be copied is set and saved in the clipboard.

## Pasting Text

- 1 Select the position to paste in the text input display and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Paste] and press .


The copied/cut text is pasted.

## Entering Text Using Kuten Codes

<Input kuten>

You can enter characters, numbers and symbols using corresponding 4-digit kuten codes as listed in the Kuten code list.

- For kuten codes, see the "Kuten Code List" (PDF format) included in the supplied CD-ROM.

- 1 Press  (Func) in the text input display.

The Function menu appears.

- 2 Select [Input kuten] and press .



- 3 Enter a kuten code.

The character corresponding to the entered kuten code is entered.

## Saving the Frequently Used Kanji Words


<Save prediction/user>

Frequently used Kanji words can be saved in the Prediction or User dictionary. Saved words are displayed in the matching words list/conversion target words by priority when you convert characters.

Prediction dictionary	Save words that you want to display in the matching words list by priority when you use the Prediction conversion. Up to 300 words can be saved.
User dictionary	Save words that you want to display in the conversion target words by priority when you use the User conversion. Up to 200 words can be saved.

- The words saved in the User dictionary are automatically saved in the Prediction dictionary, but not vice versa.
- When you delete a saved word, delete it from the dictionary to which it is saved.

Example: Saving a word in the Prediction dictionary


- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Edit prediction] and press .

The Prediction dictionary display appears.

**To add a word to the User dictionary**

Select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Edit user dict].

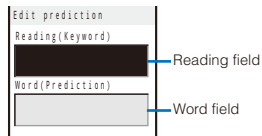
**To delete a word**

Move the cursor to the word and from the Function menu, select [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several words, from the Function menu, select [Select&delete] and select words, press  (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all words, from the Function menu, select [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

**To edit a word**

Move the cursor to the word and press .

- 2 Press  (Create).



- 3 Enter the reading in the reading field.

Enter a reading within 16 hiragana characters.

- 4 Enter the word in the word field.

Enter a word within 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters.

- 5 Press  (Complete).


The entered word is saved in the Prediction dictionary.

## Restoring the Default Settings

<Reset data>

The FOMA terminal's dictionary has a data learning feature. The data learning feature memorizes the frequency in which individual words are used and give priority to the frequently used words when displaying them in the matching words list/conversion target words.


If you reset the learning data, the order of priority is reset to the default setting.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Reset data] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

The screen for confirming whether to reset the learning data appears.


- 3 Select [Yes] and press .

The learning data is reset.

## Using the Downloaded Dictionary

<Download dictionary>

Up to 20 dictionaries can be downloaded using i-mode for use with the FOMA terminal. When enabling a downloaded dictionary, words saved in it appear in the matching words list.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Application] [Input method] [Dictionaries] and press .




**To display the detailed information**


Move the cursor to the dictionary and from the Function menu, select [Information].

**To change the name**

Move the cursor to the dictionary and from the Function menu, select [Edit name]. Enter a name within eight full-width or 17 half-width characters.



**To delete a dictionary**

Move the cursor to the dictionary and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete several dictionaries, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Select&delete] and select dictionaries, press  (Complete), and select [Yes]. To delete all dictionaries, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- 2 Select a dictionary and press  (Set).

The Valid/Invalid display appears.

- 3 Select [Valid]/[Invalid] and press .

When it is set to [Valid], the dictionary is enabled and  (gray) changes to  (green).






If many dictionaries are enabled simultaneously, some words may not be displayed in the matching words list.

The dictionary can be downloaded from "SO@Planet".

[i Menu] [メニュー/検索] (Menu/Search) [ケータイ電話メーカー] (Mobile Phone Manufacturers) [SO@Planet] (Japanese only)

### Sorting the Downloaded Dictionaries

When you download several dictionaries, you can change the order of the dictionaries in the list to display words of a frequently used dictionary by priority.

- 1** Press  (Func) in the Dictionary folder display.  
The Function menu appears.
- 2** Select [Reorder] and press .
- 3** Select a dictionary and press .
- 4** Select a position to move to and press  (Move).
- 5** Press  (Complete).  
The searching priority is set.



# Network Services

## Available Network Services

You can use the following DoCoMo network services on the FOMA terminal.

For details on the outline and how to use each service, see the relevant pages indicated in the table below.

Service name	Application	Monthly charge	Page	Service name	Application	Monthly charge	Page
The Voice Mail Service	Required	Paid	P.346	The English Guidance Service	Not required	Free	P.349
The Call Waiting Service	Required	Paid	P.347	The Multi Number Service	Required	Paid	P.350
The Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P.347	2in1	Required	Paid	P.352
The Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P.348	OFFICEED	Required	Paid	P.355
Notify Caller ID	Not required	Free	P.44	Public mode (Drive mode)	Not required	Free	P.66
The Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	P.348	Public mode (Power off)	Not required	Free	P.68
The Dual Network Service	Required	Paid	P.349	Melody Call	Required	Paid	P.107

- You cannot use the network services when you are outside of the service area or in a location without the radio wave.
- For details, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【Network services】".
- For subscription and inquiry, call the "General Inquiries" on the backcover of this manual.
- "Deactivating the service" of the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service, etc. does not cancel your subscription to the service itself.
- "OFFICEED" is a paid service that requires a subscription. For more information, see the DoCoMo's website for business customers (<http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/>).

Using the Voice Mail Service .....	346
Using the Call Waiting Service .....	347
Using the Call Forwarding Service .....	347
Using the Nuisance Call Blocking Service .....	348
Using the Caller ID Display Request Service .....	348
Using the Dual Network Service .....	349
Using the English Guidance Service .....	349
Using the Service Numbers .....	349
Selecting an Operation for an Incoming Call during a Call .....	<Arrival Call Act> 350
Setting Remote Control .....	<Remote Control> 350
Using the Multi Number Service .....	350
Using 2in1 .....	352
Using OFFICEED .....	<OFFICEED> 355
Saving a New Service to Use It .....	<Additional service (USSD) registration> 355


## Using the Voice Mail Service

The Voice Mail Service takes messages for you, as long as it answers a call with the answering message, if there is an incoming voice or videophone call when you are in a location without the radio wave, while the FOMA terminal is powered off, or when you are in a situation where you cannot answer a call.



- When the Voice Mail Service and Record Message (P.69) are set simultaneously, and if you want to give priority to the Voice Mail Service, set the ring time for the Voice Mail Service shorter than the time before starting the answering message for the Record Message.
- When the Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate" and if you do not answer an incoming voice or videophone call, the call is saved in the Received record as a "Missed call" and the notification icon "☎" (Missed call) appears in the stand-by display.
- When the Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the Voice Mail Service is automatically deactivated.

### Basic flow of the Voice Mail Service

- Step 1 Activate the service.
- Step 2 The caller leaves a message.
- Step 3 Play back the Voice Mail message.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Voice Mail] and press .


- 2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] [Activate]/[Ring+Activate] ( Enter the ring time) [Yes]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you select [Ring+Activate], you can set the ring time (000 to 120 seconds) and activate the Voice Mail Service.</li> <li>• When you select [Ring+Activate], the Voice Mail Service is activated by Number A.</li> <li>• When 2in1 is set to the B mode, you cannot select the method of activating the Voice Mail Service.</li> </ul>
Set ring time	Select [Set ring time] Enter the ring time (000 to 120 seconds)  (Complete).
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When 2in1 is set to either the B or Dual mode, the screen for selecting either Number A or Number B appears.</li> </ul>
Play messages	Select [Play messages] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The displayed number is the number that the guidance announces when playing back new Voice Mail messages. Already saved Voice Mail messages are not included.</li> <li>• You can also play back the record message by pressing  (Link) in the stand-by display and selecting "☎".</li> </ul>
Voice Mail setting	Select [Voice Mail setting] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Check messages	Select [Check messages]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When a new message is stored at the Voice Mail Service Center, the notification icon "☎" (Voice Mail message) appears in the stand-by display.</li> </ul>
Tone/Vibrate notice (Default: ON)	Set whether to alert you of a new message with the mail tone when it is received at the Voice Mail Service Center. Select [Tone/Vibrate notice] [ON]/[OFF].
Delete VM icon	Select [Delete VM icon] [Yes].
Missed Call notice	Activate Notify you of a new message by SMS when it is received while the FOMA terminal is powered off or outside of the service area. Select [Missed Call notice] [Activate] [All calls]/[With Caller ID] [Yes]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Even if the caller is saved in the Phonebook, the caller ID of the caller is notified and the name saved in the Phonebook is not displayed.</li> </ul>
	Deactivate Select [Missed Call notice] [Deactivate] [Yes].
	Check setting Select [Missed Call notice] [Check setting].

When 2in1 is set to the Dual mode, the screen for selecting either Number A or Number B appears.

### Notes on the service for the videophone

When the Voice Mail Service takes a videophone message for you, it is notified to you by SMS.

To change the settings of the Voice Mail Service for videophone support, press **1 4 1 2** and  in the stand-by display and operate as instructed by the guidance.


A videophone of AV32K type is disabled for connection to the Voice Mail Service Center.

When you connect to the Voice Mail Service Center using Chara-den, the DTMF operation is not available. From the function menu, select [DTMF send mode] (P.73).

## Using the Call Waiting Service



When there is another incoming call while you are on a call, the in-call ring tone notifies you of the second call. You can answer the second call by putting the first call on hold. You can also put your current call on hold and place a call to another party.



- When you receive a videophone call during a voice call, you can answer the videophone call by disconnecting the voice call. You cannot answer a voice/videophone call that arrives during a videophone call. However, it is saved in the Received record.
- To use the Call Waiting Service, set the Arrival Call Act (P.350) to [Answer]. If it is set to other operation, you cannot answer a second voice call received while you are on a voice call even if the Call Waiting Service is activated.

**1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Waiting] and press .

**2** Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] [Yes].
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

To put the current call on hold and answer an incoming call, press  (Call). When you put a call on hold, the message "Connecting" appears. Every time you press  (Switch), you can switch between the calls. To disconnect the put on hold call, from the Function menu, select [Release Hold Call].

To disconnect the current call and answer an incoming call, press  and .


## Using the Call Forwarding Service

The Call Forwarding Service forwards a voice or videophone call to a preset forwarding number when you are in a location without the radio wave, the FOMA terminal is powered off, or you do not answer the call within the preset ring time.

- When the Call Forwarding Service and Record Message (P.69) are set simultaneously, and if you want to give priority to the Call Forwarding Service, set the ring time for the Call Forwarding Service shorter than the time before starting the answering message for the Record Message.
- When the Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate" and if you do not answer an incoming voice or videophone call, the call is saved in the Received record as a "Missed call" and the notification icon "☎" (Missed call) appears in the stand-by display.
- When you receive a videophone call, the call is disconnected if the forwarding number does not support a videophone feature compliant with 3G-324M.

### Basic flow of the Call Forwarding Service

- Step 1 Save the forwarding number.
- Step 2 Activate the Call Forwarding Service.
- Step 3 Receive a call on your FOMA terminal.
- Step 4 If you do not answer the call, it is automatically forwarded to the specified forwarding number.

**1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Forwarding] and press .

**2** Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] [Activate]/[Set+Activate] ( Enter the forwarding number and ring time) [Yes]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you select [Set+Activate], you can set the forwarding number (within 26 digits) and ring time (000 to 120 seconds) and activate the Call Forwarding Service.</li> <li>• When 2in1 is set to the B mode, you cannot select the method of activating the Call Forwarding Service.</li> </ul>
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] [Yes].
Change FWD number	Select [Change FWD number] Enter the forwarding number (within 26 digits) Select [Set]/[Set+Activate]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When 2in1 is set to the B mode, select [Change FWD number] enter the forwarding number (within 26 digits) select [Yes].</li> </ul>
If FWD number busy	Set whether to connect to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding number is busy. Select [If FWD number busy] [Not connect]/[Connect].
Check setting	Select [Check setting]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When 2in1 is set to either the B or Dual mode, the screen for selecting either Number A or Number B appears.</li> </ul>


When 2in1 is set to the Dual mode, the screen for selecting either Number A or Number B appears.

To set on/off of the Call Forwarding guidance, press **1** **4** **2** **9** **7** in the stand-by display and operate as instructed by the guidance.

## Using the Nuisance Call Blocking Service

The Nuisance Call Blocking Service prevents receiving a "nuisance call" such as prank phone calls. When you set the Bar Nuisance Calls, further calls from registered nuisance call numbers are automatically rejected and the call rejection guidance is played back on the caller's phone.

- The ring tone does not sound when there is an incoming call from the saved phone number. The call is not saved in the Received record, either.
- When you receive a videophone call from a caller who is saved as a nuisance caller, it is disconnected after playing back the call rejection video guidance on the caller's phone.

**1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Bar Nuisance Calls] and press .


**2** Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Register Caller	Save the phone number of the last received call. Select [Register Caller] [Yes].
Reg. selected No.	Select [Reg. selected No.] Enter the phone number (within 22 digits) Select [Yes].
Delete all entries	Select [Delete all entries] [Yes].
Delete last entry	Delete the last saved phone number. You can delete another phone number from the last saved one by repeating the same operation. Select [Delete last entry] [Yes].
Check No. of entry	Select [Check No. of entry].

## Using the Caller ID Display Request Service

When you receive a voice or videophone call without a caller ID, the Caller ID Display Request Service answers the call with a guidance requesting the caller to send the caller ID and then automatically disconnects the call.

- When there is an incoming call from the caller who does not notify the phone number, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not saved in the Received record either.
- When you receive a videophone call without a caller ID, it is disconnected after playing back the caller ID display request video guidance on the caller's phone.
- When you receive a PushTalk call without a caller ID, the caller ID display request guidance is not played back on the caller's phone and the call is disconnected.

**1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Caller ID Request] and press .


**2** Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] [Yes].
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

## Using the Dual Network Service

The Dual Network Service enables you to use a Mova terminal using the phone number of the FOMA terminal you use at present. This service enables you to select and use both the FOMA and Mova service areas as required.

- You cannot use the FOMA and Mova terminals at the same time.
- Make sure to perform the operation for switching the Dual Network Service from the FOMA terminal not using the service.

**1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Dual Network] and press .


**2** Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Switch Dual Network	Switch the Dual Network Service to enable using the FOMA terminal for this service. Select [Switch Dual Network] Enter the network security code Select [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

## Using the English Guidance Service

You can set English voice guidance to be played during various network service settings such as the Voice Mail Service and when you are outside of the service area.

If a caller is also using this service, the settings of a call from this caller have priority over the settings on the recipient's phone.


**1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [English Guidance] [Guidance setting] and press .

**2** Select a target for the English Guidance Service and press .

[Call+Income]:  
Set both the guidance that you hear when you place a call and that a recipient hears upon receiving your call.

[Call]:  
Set the guidance that you hear when you place a call.

[Income]:  
Set the guidance that a recipient hears upon receiving your call.

**3** Select a language for the guidance to be played during outgoing calls and press .

**4** Select a language for the guidance played during incoming calls and press .

[Japanese]:  
Set the guidance to Japanese.

[Japanese+English]:  
Set the guidance in the order of Japanese English.

[English+Japanese]:  
Set the guidance in the order of English Japanese.


To check the settings

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [English Guidance] [Check setting].

## Using the Service Numbers

You can call DoCoMo General Inquiries, Contact for Repairs, etc.

- Depending on the UIM being used, the items to be displayed may be different or some items may not be displayed.

**1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Service Numbers] and press .

The Service Numbers display appears.

[ドコモ故障問合せ] (Contact for Repairs):  
Call the DoCoMo representative of Contact for Repairs.

[ドコモ総合案内・受付] (General Inquiries):  
Call the DoCoMo information desk of General Inquiries (DoCoMo Information Center).

**2** Select a contact number [Yes] and press .

The call is connected to the contact number.

When 2in1 is set to the Dual mode, the screen for selecting either Number A or Number B appears.

## Selecting an Operation for an Incoming Call during a Call <Arrival Call Act>

If you are subscribing to the Voice Mail, Call Forwarding, or Call Waiting Service, you can set the operation you want to perform when you receive the second voice or videophone call during a call.

- If you do not subscribed to the Voice Mail, Call Forwarding, or Call Waiting Service, you cannot answer a second incoming call received while you are on a current call.
- To use the Arrival Call Act function, set the In-call arrival act to "Activate".

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Arrival Call Act] and press .

[Answer]:

You can answer a call or forward it manually to the Voice Mail Service Center or a forwarding number.

[Voice Mail]:


An incoming call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.

[Call Forwarding]:

An incoming call is forwarded to a saved forwarding number.

[Call Rejection]:


An incoming call is rejected.

- 2 Select an operation for an incoming call and press .

The operation for an incoming call during a call is set.

## Starting/Stopping the In-call Arrival Act

You can start or stop the operation you have selected for the Arrival Call Act.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [In-call arrival act] and press .


- 2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] [Yes].
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

## Setting Remote Control <Remote Control>

You can set to be able to operate the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service, etc. from a general push-button telephone, public phone, DoCoMo mobile phones, etc.

- To use the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service overseas, the Remote Control function must be set in advance.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Remote Control] and press .

- 2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] [Yes].
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] [Yes].
Check setting	Select [Check setting].

## Using the Multi Number Service

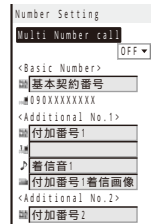
The Multi Number Service enables you to add up to two numbers, Additional No.1 and Additional No.2 in addition to the Basic Number, as your FOMA terminal phone numbers.

- You cannot use the Multi Number Service and 2in1 simultaneously.





## Setting Phone Number Details

- You cannot change the phone number displayed under "Basic Number". However, you can set the ring tone/incoming image using the Incoming set, etc.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Multi Number] [Number Setting] and press .



## 2 Set each item.

Item	Description																
Multi Number call	Select [ON]/[OFF] of the Multi Number call. [ON] : Enable to select a phone number to be used for placing a call from the Option call display. [OFF] : You cannot select a phone number when you place a call.																
	Enter a name within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters.																
	Enter a phone number within 26 digits.																
	Select a ring tone from MUSIC/i-motion/Melody of the Data Box. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can set the following files. You can select a Chaku-Uta® from [i-motion].</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category</th> <th>File format</th> <th>File size</th> <th>Image size</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MUSIC</td> <td>AAC-LC/HE-AAC</td> <td>Max. 5M bytes</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>i-motion</td> <td>MP4</td> <td>Max. 10M bytes</td> <td>Max. [VGA (640 x 480)]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Melody</td> <td>SMF/MFi</td> <td>Max. 350K bytes</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Some files may not be set.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To mute the ring tone, select [Silent].</li> </ul>	Category	File format	File size	Image size	MUSIC	AAC-LC/HE-AAC	Max. 5M bytes	-	i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA (640 x 480)]	Melody	SMF/MFi	Max. 350K bytes	-
Category	File format	File size	Image size														
MUSIC	AAC-LC/HE-AAC	Max. 5M bytes	-														
i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA (640 x 480)]														
Melody	SMF/MFi	Max. 350K bytes	-														
	Select an incoming image from My picture/i-motion of the Data Box. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can set the following files.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category</th> <th>File format</th> <th>File size</th> <th>Image size</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">My picture</td> <td>GIF/JPEG</td> <td>Max. 250K bytes</td> <td>Max. [Stby (480 x 864)], Max. W480 x H288 for GIF animation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SWF</td> <td>Max. 100K bytes</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>i-motion</td> <td>MP4</td> <td>Max. 10M bytes</td> <td>Max. [VGA (640 x 480)]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Some i-motion may not be set.</p>	Category	File format	File size	Image size	My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 250K bytes	Max. [Stby (480 x 864)], Max. W480 x H288 for GIF animation	SWF	Max. 100K bytes	-	i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA (640 x 480)]	
Category	File format	File size	Image size														
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 250K bytes	Max. [Stby (480 x 864)], Max. W480 x H288 for GIF animation														
	SWF	Max. 100K bytes	-														
i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA (640 x 480)]														

## 3 Press (Complete).

The details of a phone number are set.

If you do not yet subscribe to the Multi Number Service, use the FOMA terminal with the Multi Number call set to [OFF].

If the Multi Number call is set to [ON], a phone number and name associated with the Multi Number (Basic Number/Additional No.1/Additional No.2) selected in the Option call display are displayed while placing a call.



When you receive a call, a phone number and name associated with the used Multi Number (Basic Number/Additional No.1/Additional No.2) being used are displayed.




When you place a call from the Redial or Received record, the Multi Number previously used for placing/receiving a call is displayed and the call is placed using this number.

## Setting an Originating Phone Number

You can select a phone number to be used when you place a call.

**1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Multi Number] [Set Multi Number] and press .

**2** Select an originating phone number [Yes] and press .

The phone number you use for placing a call is set.

**To check the phone number you use for placing a call**

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Multi Number] [Check Multi Number].

You can select a phone number manually in the Call menu when you place a call (P.57).

## Using 2in1

You can separately use two phone numbers, 2 mail addresses, and exclusive modes for each on your FOMA terminal as if you have two terminals.


For the default settings, see the List of menus (P.380).

Mode	Description
A mode	You can dial with your phone number (Number A), send i-mode mail with Address A, and browse related data.
B mode	You can dial with 2in1 phone number (Number B), access to sites where WEB mail is available with Address B, and browse related data.
Dual mode	The mode that supports both functions of A and B modes.


- Sending/receiving mail for Address B is performed on the specified WEB mail site.
- Packet communication in B mode is available while subscribing to the i-mode service.
- For details on 2in1, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".
- When you replace the UIM (From 2in1 subscriber to 2in1 subscriber) while 2in1 is used, to obtain a correct Number B, you need to perform the 2in1 function OFF (P.353) first, and then set the 2in1 to ON again.  
When you replace the UIM (From 2in1 subscriber to 2in1 non-subscriber), perform the 2in1 function OFF.
- When placing a voice/videophone call or originating 64K data communication from an external device, if 2in1 is set to either the A mode or Dual mode, it is done by Number A. When the B mode is set, it is done by Number B.

## Setting 2in1

You can set the operations such as the Stand-by display and Receive avoid. setting by setting the ON for 2in1.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [2in1 setting] and press .


The Security code screen appears.

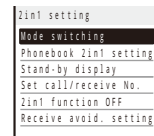
- The 2in1 setting display also appears by pressing  for over a second in the stand-by display.

- 2 Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

When 2in1 is already set to ON




The 2in1 setting display appears.

- 3 Select [Yes] and press .



2in1 is set to ON and the 2in1 setting display appears.

- 4 Set each item.


Menu item	Operation											
Mode switching	Switch the 2in1 modes. Select [Mode switching] [A mode]/[B mode]/[Dual mode].											
Phonebook 2in1 setting	Change the 2in1 settings saved for the Phonebook. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When an entry is saved in the Phonebook, the Phonebook 2in1 setting compatible with the 2in1 mode is automatically saved.</li> </ul> Set each entry Select [Phonebook 2in1 setting] phonebook data  (Set) Select [A]/[B]/[Common]. Set for a group Select [Phonebook 2in1 setting]  (Func) Select [Set all groups] a group  (Set) Select [A]/[B]/[Common].											
Stand-by display	Set the stand-by display for the B and Dual modes. Select [Stand-by display] [B mode]/[Dual mode] an image from My picture of the Data Box. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can set the following files.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category</th> <th>File format</th> <th>File size</th> <th>Image size</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">My picture</td> <td>GIF/JPEG</td> <td>Max. 250K bytes</td> <td>Max. [Stby (480×864)], Max. W480×H288 for GIF animation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SWF</td> <td>Max. 100K bytes</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To specify no image, select [None].</li> </ul>	Category	File format	File size	Image size	My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 250K bytes	Max. [Stby (480×864)], Max. W480×H288 for GIF animation	SWF	Max. 100K bytes	-
Category	File format	File size	Image size									
My picture	GIF/JPEG	Max. 250K bytes	Max. [Stby (480×864)], Max. W480×H288 for GIF animation									
	SWF	Max. 100K bytes	-									



Menu item	Operation																
Set call/receive No.	<p>To identify the call placed or received using Number B, set the font color and ring tone of the incoming/receiving call display.</p> <p>Set the font color Select [Set call/receive No.] [Disp. call/rcv. No.] [dark]/[light].</p> <p>Set the ring tone Select [Set call/receive No.] [Ringtone for Number B] [Incoming call]/[Incoming V.phone] a ring tone from MUSIC/i-motion/Melody of the Data Box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can set the following files.</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category</th> <th>File format</th> <th>File size</th> <th>Image size</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MUSIC</td> <td>AAC-LC/HE-AAC</td> <td>Max. 5M bytes</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>i-motion</td> <td>MP4</td> <td>Max. 10M bytes</td> <td>Max. [VGA (640×480)]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Melody</td> <td>SMF/MFi</td> <td>Max. 350K bytes</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Some files may not be set.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select [ON] at [Link incoming call], the ring tone for the Incoming V.phone follows the setting for the Incoming call.</li> <li>When you receive a call without the caller ID, the ring tone follows the setting of [Ringtone for Number B].</li> </ul>	Category	File format	File size	Image size	MUSIC	AAC-LC/HE-AAC	Max. 5M bytes	-	i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA (640×480)]	Melody	SMF/MFi	Max. 350K bytes	-
Category	File format	File size	Image size														
MUSIC	AAC-LC/HE-AAC	Max. 5M bytes	-														
i-motion	MP4	Max. 10M bytes	Max. [VGA (640×480)]														
Melody	SMF/MFi	Max. 350K bytes	-														
2in1 function OFF	<p>Quit using the 2in1 functions. Select [2in1 function OFF] [Yes].</p>																
Receive avoid. setting	<p>Set the restriction for incoming call of Number A and Number B.</p> <p>Set the restriction for incoming call for Number A and Number B individually Select [Receive avoid. setting] [Change receive avoid.] [Rcv. avoid. (Number A)]/[Rcv. avoid. (Number B)] [Receive]/[Avoid]/[Unchange] [i] (Complete).</p> <p>Check the current setting Select [Receive avoid. setting] [Check receive avoid.] [Yes].</p> <p>Activate/deactivate the Mode link When the A mode is used, allow to receive a call only for Number A. When the B mode is used, allow to receive a call only for Number B. When the Dual mode is used, allow to receive a call for both Number A and Number B. Select [Receive avoid. setting] [Mode link setting] [Yes].</p> <p>Set the Receive avoid. setting from overseas Select [Receive avoid. setting] [Rcv. avoid. set(Int.)] Operate as instructed by the guidance.</p>																

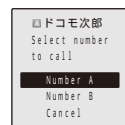
## Selecting a Phone Number When Placing a Call


When the Dual mode is set, you can select a phone number to place a call.

- 1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display and press .

To place a videophone call

Press  (V.phone).



- 2 Select [Number A]/[Number B] and press .

Place a call from the selected phone number.

When you place a call using the Redial/Received record, the phone number which was used to receive/place a call previously is displayed and the call is placed using this phone number.

## Functions Available for Each Mode

The functions which only differ from each mode are listed (the functions which are common with the A mode are excluded).

Service		A mode	B mode	Dual mode
Voice/ videophone call	Call	Number A	Number B	Selectable when placing a call <sup>1</sup>
	Receive	All		
Phonebook	Display	A/Common	B/Common	All
	Change name <sup>2</sup>	A/Common	B/Common	All
	Phonebook 2in1 setting when saving new data	A	B	A
	Receive all from Infrared/iC communication/microSD memory card	Copy the Phonebook 2in1 setting of the sender <sup>3</sup>		
	Receive one from Infrared/iC communication/microSD memory card	A	B	A
	UIM phonebook	Copy from FOMA terminal to UIM	Common	
	Copy from UIM to FOMA terminal	A	B	A
Redial record	Display	Call from Number A	Call from Number B	All
Received record	Display	Call for Number A	Call for Number B	All
Mail/SMS	Display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail sent for/from Address A</li> <li>SMS sent for/from Number A</li> </ul>	<b>FOMA terminal</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Received mail sent for Address B saved in the FOMA terminal (at the WEB mail site, mail set to [端末に保存] (save to the FOMA terminal)), newly arrived notification mail, or alarm notification mail</li> <li>SMS sent for Number B</li> </ul> <b>WEB mail site</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail sent for/from Address B</li> </ul>	<b>FOMA terminal</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail sent for/from Address A, received mail sent for Address B saved in the FOMA terminal, newly arrived notification mail, or alarm notification mail</li> <li>SMS sent for/from Address A</li> <li>SMS sent for Number B</li> </ul> <b>WEB mail site</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail sent for/from Address B</li> </ul>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail from Address A</li> <li>SMS from Number A</li> </ul>	<b>FOMA terminal</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cannot send mail/SMS</li> </ul> <b>WEB mail site</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail from Address B</li> </ul>	<b>FOMA terminal</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail from Address A <sup>4</sup></li> <li>SMS from Number A</li> </ul> <b>WEB mail site</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail from Address B</li> </ul>
	Send	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail from Address A</li> <li>SMS from Number A</li> </ul>	<b>FOMA terminal</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cannot send mail/SMS</li> </ul> <b>WEB mail site</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail from Address B</li> </ul>	<b>FOMA terminal</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail from Address A <sup>4</sup></li> <li>SMS from Number A</li> </ul> <b>WEB mail site</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail from Address B</li> </ul>
	Receive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail for Address A/SMS for Number A (with sound)</li> <li>Received mail sent for Address B saved in the FOMA terminal, newly arrived notification mail, or alarm notification mail/SMS sent for Number B (without sound)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail for Address A/SMS for Number A (without sound)</li> <li>Received mail sent for Address B saved in the FOMA terminal, newly arrived notification mail, or alarm notification mail/SMS sent for Number B (with sound)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mail for Address A/SMS for Number A (with sound)</li> <li>Received mail sent for Address B saved in the FOMA terminal, newly arrived notification mail, or alarm notification mail/SMS sent for Number B (with sound)</li> </ul>
	Receive all from Infrared/iC communication/microSD memory card	Copy mail/SMS following the sender status <sup>3</sup>		
	Receive one from Infrared/iC communication/microSD memory card	A		
SMS in UIM	Copy from FOMA terminal to UIM	A		
	Copy from UIM to FOMA terminal	A		
PushTalk	Originate	Number A	Not available	Number A
	Receive	Number A		
	PushTalk phonebook	Display	Cannot display	Display
i- ppli		Available all	Available <sup>5</sup>	Available <sup>6</sup>
Own number		Number A/Address A	Number B/Address B	Number A/B/Address A/B

<sup>1</sup> To place a call, Number A is the default setting for the Phonebook of the A/Common setting, and Number B is the one for the Phonebook of the B setting.

<sup>2</sup> When the phone number of placing/receiving a call or sending/receiving SMS and mail address of receiving/sending mail are saved in the Phonebook, after comparing them with the phonebook data, the name saved in the Phonebook of each phone number and mail address is displayed.

<sup>3</sup> When the sender's mobile phone is not compatible with the 2in1 functions, Number A is applied.

<sup>4</sup> When you compose new mail in the Dual mode, you can select a mail address from the Phonebook of the B mode setting but note that mail is sent from Address A.

<sup>5</sup> Except i- ppli with mail, i- ppli using mail, and i- ppli stand-by display.

<sup>6</sup> Except i- ppli stand-by display.

## Using OFFICEED

<OFFICEED>


"OFFICEED" is a fixed-rate service within a group provided by IMCS (Indoor Mobile Communication System). You may need to apply separately to use this service.

- For more information, see the DoCoMo's website for business customers (<http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/>).







## Saving a New Service to Use It

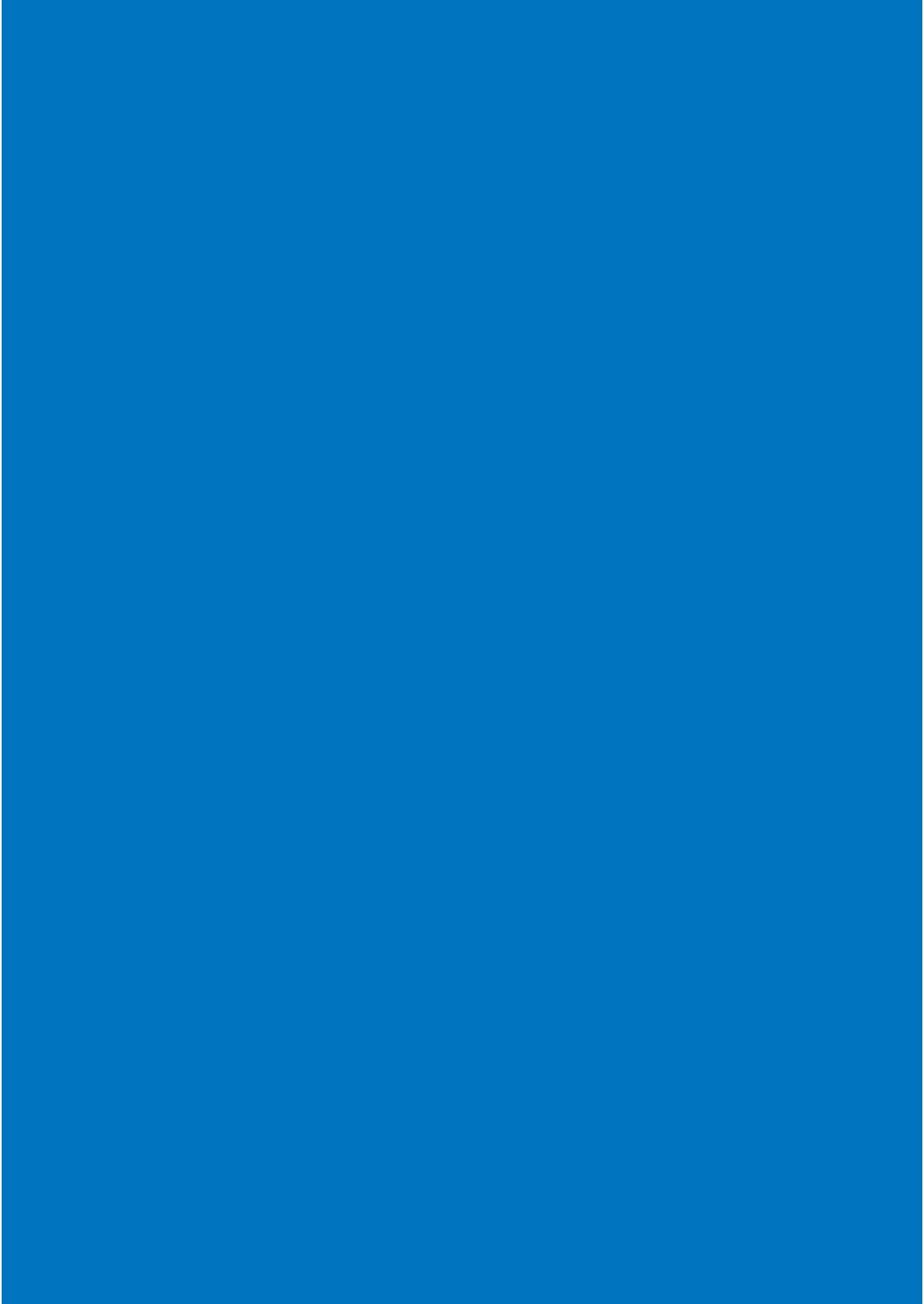
<Additional service (USSD) registration>

When DoCoMo adds a new network service, you can save the service in the Menu and use it.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Additional service] and press .

- 2 Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Register USSD	<p>[Register USSD] [Unregistered]  (Edit) Enter a name of the service at [Service] (within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters) Enter a USSD command at [USSD] (within 20 digits)  (Complete).</p> <p>To use a service Select [Register USSD] a service.</p> <p>To delete a service [Register USSD] Move the cursor to a service and press  (Func) Select [Delete one] (to delete all services, select [Delete all] enter the Security code) Select [Yes].</p>
Register ans word	<p>[Register ans word] [Unregistered]  (Edit) Enter an answering message at [Answer wording] (within 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters) Enter a USSD command at [USSD] (within 20 digits)  (Complete).</p> <p>To delete an answering message [Register ans word] Move the cursor to an answering message and press  (Func) Select [Delete one] (to delete all answering messages, select [Delete all] enter the Security code) Select [Yes].</p>



# PC Connection

For detailed information on Data Communication, see the "Manual for PC connection setting" (PDF format) included in the supplied CD-ROM. You need Adobe® Reader® (Version 6.0 or later is recommended) to read the "Manual for PC connection setting" (PDF format). If Adobe® Reader® is not installed on your PC, install it from the same CD-ROM, which also contains the Adobe® Reader® software.

For details on using Adobe® Reader®, see the Help that is installed with the software.

About Data Communication .....	358
Before Using Data Communication .....	359
Preparations and Flow of Data Communication .....	360
AT Commands .....	361
About the Supplied CD-ROM .....	361
Introduction of DoCoMo keitai datalink .....	361

## About Data Communication

You can use the FOMA terminal for three types of data communication, packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support FAX communication.
- If you are going to connect the FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's "sigmarion"/"sigmarion"/"musea" PDA to perform data communication, you should update "sigmarion"/"musea". For details about updating, see the DoCoMo's website.
- 64K data communication to be performed by connecting to a PC is not available overseas. When you originate the packet communication, use the IP connection to communicate (the PPP connection cannot originate the packet communication).

### Packet Communication

A charge applies to this type of communication based on the volume of exchanged data (maximum reception speed 3.6Mbps, maximum transmission speed 384kbps).

You can perform packet communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) and making the necessary settings. Use a FOMA packet communication-compliant access point such as DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera". You can also exchange data by accessing an in-house LAN connected to the FOMA network.

- Note that packet communication could be expensive if you exchange large volumes of data such as viewing sites or Internet home pages that contain images or downloading files.
- The maximum transmission/reception speed is 384kbps outside of the FOMA HIGH-SPEED Area.
- When you use DoCoMo's "sigmarion"/"sigmarion"/"musea" PDA to perform packet communication, the maximum transmission/reception speed is 384kbps. It does not support the high-speed communication compatible with HIGH-SPEED Area.

### 64K Data Communication

A charge applies to this type of communication based on the duration of a communication.

You can perform 64K data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) and making the necessary settings. Use a FOMA 64K data communication-compliant access point such as DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera" or ISDN synchronous 64K access points.

- Note that 64K data communication could be expensive if it is performed for a long period of time.

### Data Transfer

This type of communication is used to exchange data using the infrared or iC communication or the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) and no charge is required. Using infrared communication, you can exchange data with a device such as the FOMA terminal or a PC that is equipped with the infrared communication function.

### Precautions on Use

#### Usage Fee of Internet Service Provider

When you use the Internet, a usage fee is required for your Internet service provider. This usage fee, which is separate from the FOMA service charges, must be paid directly to the Internet service provider. For details about usage fees, contact your Internet service provider.

You can use DoCoMo's Internet connection service "mopera U"/"mopera".

To use "mopera U", you need to subscribe to this service (paid service). No monthly charge is required to use "mopera" and you do not need to subscribe to it.

#### Setting a Host (Such as an Internet Service Provider)

The host for packet communication is different from the host for 64K data communication. To use packet communication, use a packet communication-compliant host; to use 64K data communication, use a FOMA 64K data communication-compliant host or ISDN synchronous 64K-compliant host.

- You cannot connect to a DoPa access point.
- You cannot connect to a PHS 64K/32K data communication access point such as PIAFS.

#### User Authentication for Network Access

User authentication (ID and password) may be required when connecting to some hosts. If user authentication is required, enter your ID and password on the communication software (dial-up network) for connecting to the host. The Internet service provider or network administrator of the host assigns an ID and password. For details, contact your Internet service provider or network administrator of the host.

### Access Authentication for the Use of a Browser

When a FirstPass-compatible site that you access through the Internet browser on your PC requires the FirstPass (user certificate) as an access authentication, install the FirstPass PC software from the supplied CD-ROM and perform necessary settings. For details, see "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the [FirstPassPCSoft] folder on the CD-ROM. You need Adobe® Reader® (Version 6.0 or later is recommended) to read "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If Adobe® Reader® is not installed on your PC, install it from the same CD-ROM, which also contains the Adobe® Reader® software. For details on using Adobe® Reader®, see the Help that is installed with the software.

### Conditions of Packet and 64K Data Communication

The following conditions are necessary to perform communication using the FOMA terminal.

- The FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) can be used on your PC.
- Your PDA must have FOMA packet and 64K data communication support.
- You must be inside of the FOMA's service area.
- The host for packet communication must have FOMA packet communication support.
- The host for 64K data communication must have FOMA 64K or ISDN synchronous 64K data communication support.

Note, however, that even if you comply with the above conditions, you may not be able to perform communication if the base station is congested or radio wave condition is poor.

## Before Using Data Communication

### About the Operating Environment

Operating environment of a PC to be used for data communication is as follows.

Item	Required environment
PC main unit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• PC/AT compatible machine with a built-in or removable CD-ROM drive</li><li>• USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification 1.1 compliant)</li></ul>
OS 1	Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version)
Required memory 2	Windows 2000 Professional: 64MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more Windows Vista: 512MB or more
Hard drive capacity 2	5MB or more free space
Display	High color (65,536 colors) and high resolution (800 x 600 dots) or over (recommended)

- 1 Operation on a PC running upgraded OS is not guaranteed.  
2 The required memory and hard drive capacity may vary depending on the PC system configuration.

### Other Necessary Items

Other than the FOMA terminal and a PC, the following hardware and software are necessary.

- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) or FOMA USB Cable (optional)
- Supplied CD-ROM "FOMA SO905i CD-ROM"

This manual assumes that you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional).

Use the exclusive "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01" or "FOMA USB Cable". A generic USB cable for a PC connection cannot be used because it has a different connector shape.

If you use USB HUB, it may not work properly.

## Definition of terms

### Administrator

An administrator is authorized access to all Windows XP, Windows 2000 Professional, and Windows Vista systems. At least one user with Administrator privilege is set for each PC. Normally, a user without Administrator privilege cannot install the FOMA communication configuration files. For more information on Administrator privilege, contact the manufacturer of your PC or a representative of Microsoft Corporation.

### APN (Access Point Name)

A character string used for identifying the Internet service provider host or in-house LAN for packet communication. For example, the APN of "mopera U" is "mopera.net".

### cid (Context Identifier)

A registration number available when you save a packet communication host (APN) in the FOMA terminal. You can save up to 10 numbers from one to 10 for the FOMA terminal.

### Default cid of the FOMA terminal

Registration number (cid)	Host (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Undefined
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4-10	Undefined

### DNS (Domain Name System)

DNS is a system that converts a domain name (example: nttdocomo.co.jp) into an IP address, which is used by a PC.

### IrDA (Infrared Data Association)

IrDA is an organization that establishes infrared communication-related standards.

### IrMC (Ir Mobile Communication)

Standards established for the purpose of data transfer between mobile phones and between PDAs (personal digital assistant). You can exchange phone numbers and schedule data between mobile phones or PDAs equipped with an IrMC-compliant infrared data port.

### OBEX (Object Exchange)

OBEX is one of the global standards for data communication. You can exchange data between OBEX-compliant mobile phones, PCs, digital cameras, and printers.

### QoS (Quality of Service)

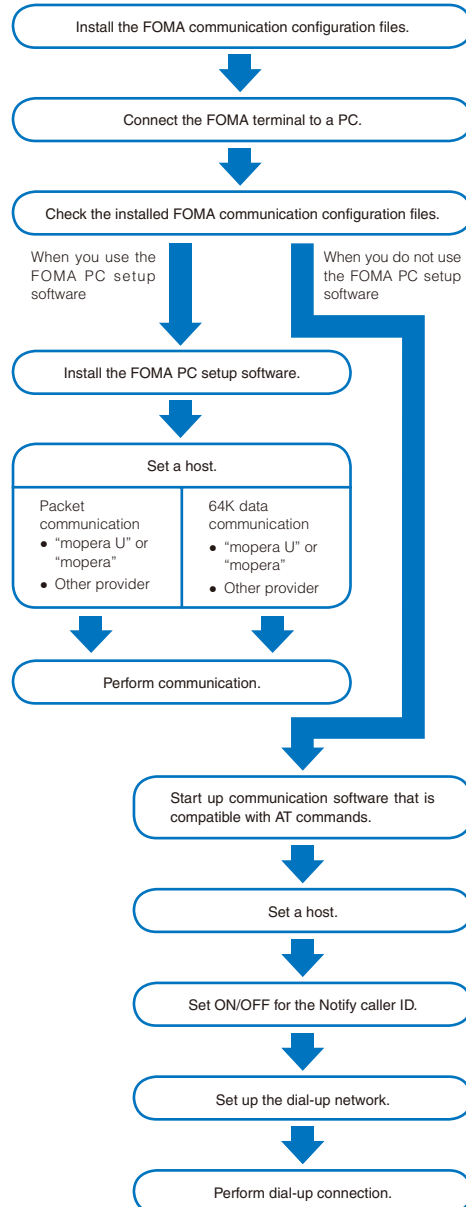
Service quality technology that enables the user to use a communication line in accordance with requirements. If you are using the FOMA terminal, you can set the communication speed for connection.

### 通信設定最適化 (Optimizing the communication settings)

"通信設定最適化" is a "TCP parameter setting" tool that makes optimal use of TCP/IP transmission capabilities for packet communication on the FOMA network. To make the most of the communication performance of the FOMA terminal, you need to configure the communication settings using this software.

## Preparations and Flow of Data Communication

The preparations required for performing packet and 64K data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC are given below.





## AT Commands

AT commands are the commands (instructions) that are executed on a PC for setting and changing the functions of the FOMA terminal.

For more information on the AT commands, see the "Manual for PC connection setting" (PDF format) included in the supplied CD-ROM.

## About the Supplied CD-ROM

The supplied CD-ROM contains the software required for data communication using the FOMA terminal and the "Manual for PC connection setting"/"Kuten Code List" operation instructions (PDF format). For details, see the supplied CD-ROM.

### <Software/PDF>

- FOMA communication configuration files
- FOMA PC setup software
- FOMA byte counter
- General information about DoCoMo keitai datalink
- FirstPass PC software
- General information about mopera U (mopera U start up tool/mopera U connection & setting tool/mopera U requesting original data/FOMA byte counter)
- General information about Napster®
- General information about mora
- "Manual for PC connection setting" in PDF format
- "Kuten Code List" in PDF format
- Adobe® Reader®
- Declaration of Conformity (DoC)

When you set the supplied CD-ROM in the PC, a warning window as shown below may appear. This warning appears because of the security setting on the Internet Explorer, however, causing no problem for use. Click [はい].

The window example assumes that Windows XP is used as an operating system. The actual window that appears may differ depending on your PC environment.



## Introduction of DoCoMo keitai datalink

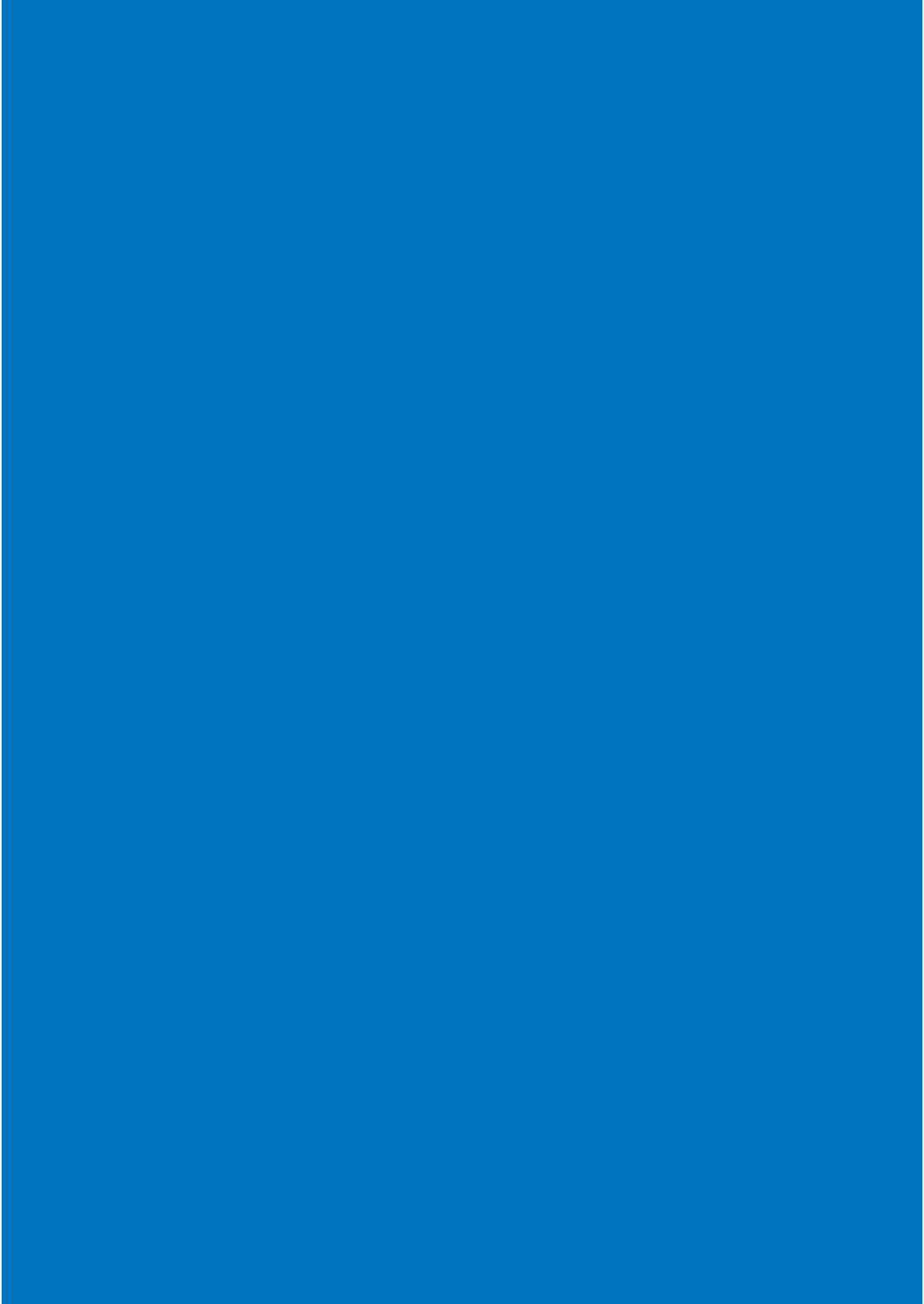
"DoCoMo keitai datalink" software is used to make backup files of the Phonebook and mail, etc. to a PC from your FOMA terminal and edit the data on the PC. This software is provided on the DoCoMo's website. For more information about this software and how to download this software, see the following website. You can also access the following website from the supplied CD-ROM.

<http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/>

For more details about the downloading method, data that can be transferred, supporting OS, operating environment, installation method, operation method, and restrictions, see the above website.

For the operation procedure after installing the software, see the Help of the software.

A FOMA USB Cable (optional) is required to use the DoCoMo keitai datalink software.



# Overseas Use

Overview of International Roaming (WORLD WING) .....	364
Services Available Overseas .....	364
Before Using the FOMA Terminal Overseas .....	365
Placing a Call from Your Overseas Location .....	367
Receiving a Call .....	368
Setting the Network to be Used .....	<3G/GSM setting> 368
Setting the Carrier Search Method .....	<Network search mode> 369
Setting the Higher-priority Carrier for Connection .....	<PLMN setting> 369
Setting the Display for International Roaming .....	<Operator name display> 370
Checking the Communication Status .....	<Check service area> 370
Starting the Roaming Guidance Service .....	<Roaming Guidance> 370
Rejecting an Incoming Call during Roaming .....	<Bar Incoming call> 370
Using the Network Services during Roaming .....	<Oversea service> 371

## Overview of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

The international roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that enables you to use the same phone number and mail address as used in Japan to have phone conversations or communicate using the networks of overseas carriers even if you are abroad.

For more information on available communication services while the international roaming service is used, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【International services】". Also, at the DoCoMo's "International service website", you can check the latest information of international services as well as download the latest "Mobile Phone User's Guide【International services】".  
<http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/service/world/>

- The FOMA terminal works in a 3G Roaming Area and GSM/GPRS service area.
- The FOMA terminal is set to automatically change a network at the time of purchase (P.368).

### Subscribing to WORLD WING

- If you subscribed to the FOMA services after September 1, 2005, you already have "WORLD WING" and no application is required. If you declined to use "WORLD WING" when you subscribed to the FOMA services or canceled the "WORLD WING" service halfway, you need to make a separate application.
- If you subscribed to the FOMA services before August 31, 2005 and have not yet made an application to "WORLD WING", you need to make an application.
- This service is not available in some service charge plans.

#### Country codes for major countries

When you use an international call or set to the Int'l dial assist, use the following country codes (as of October 2007).

Area	Country code	Area	Country code
Australia	61	Malaysia	60
Austria	43	Maldives	960
Belgium	32	Netherlands	31
Brazil	55	New Caledonia	687
Canada	1	New Zealand	64
China	86	Norway	47
Czech Republic	420	Peru	51
Egypt	20	Philippines	63
Fiji	679	Russia	7
Finland	358	Singapore	65
France	33	Spain	34
Germany	49	Sweden	46
Greece	30	Switzerland	41
Hong Kong	852	Tahiti (French Polynesia)	689
Hungary	36	Taiwan	886
India	91	Thailand	66
Indonesia	62	Turkey	90
Italy	39	United Kingdom	44
Japan	81	USA	1
Korea	82	Vietnam	84
Macau	853		

For other country codes and details, see the DoCoMo's "International service website".

## Services Available Overseas

Communication services that you can use overseas are described in the following table.

- Some of the communication services may not be available depending on the carrier or network to which you connect. For the communication services that can be used during international roaming, see DoCoMo's "International service website".

Communication service	3G	GSM	GPRS
<b>Voice call</b> 1 You can use the same mobile phone number as used in Japan even from an overseas location to place international calls to Japan and other countries as well as ordinary calls in your country of stay.			
<b>Videophone call</b> 1 You can place international videophone calls to specific 3G carrier users overseas and to FOMA users.		×	×
<b>i-mode</b> You can use i-mode even from an overseas location.		×	
<b>i-mode mail</b> You can use the same mail address as used in Japan even overseas and send/receive i-mode mail.		×	
<b>SMS</b> 2 You can use the same mobile phone number as used in Japan even from an overseas location to send/receive SMS messages.			
<b>i-Channel</b> 3			
<b>Data communication (Packet communication)</b> 4		×	

1 When 2in1 is used, you cannot place a call from Number B.

2 You can send and receive SMS to/from a user who uses the FOMA terminal in Japan and overseas and a user who is using an overseas carrier, even if you are using the international roaming service.

- When you send SMS to the recipient who uses an overseas carrier, enter "+" and the recipient's country code before entering the phone number of the recipient as his address. Make sure to omit the first "0" when you enter the phone number, if it starts with "0".
- If you include characters in your SMS message that are not supported by the recipient's terminal, those characters may not be displayed correctly when you send this SMS message to a recipient who is using an overseas carrier. For details, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【International services】" and "Mobile Phone User's Guide【Network services】".

3 Auto update is automatically and temporarily canceled when you connect to an overseas carrier. To restart the Auto update of i-Channel overseas, you need to perform the i-Channel setting again. Note that there is a communication charge every time you receive i-Channel while you are overseas (domestic free-of-charge communication is not applicable overseas).

4 64K data communication to be performed by connecting to a PC is not available overseas. When you originate the packet communication, use the IP connection to communicate (the PPP connection cannot originate the packet communication).

The GPS function is not available overseas. Also, if you access to the site for performing settings to use the GPS service, the display informing an error appears but packet communication charge is required.

## Before Using the FOMA Terminal Overseas

You must check the following items before departure, during your stay overseas, and after returning to Japan.

- The overseas communication charge is included in your monthly charge. In some cases, however, the overseas communication charge is included in the charge of the following month depending on the system used by the carriers in the country of your stay. Also note that in some cases the charge is not included in the relevant month even if you use the FOMA terminal overseas during the same billing target period.

### Checks before Departure

To use the FOMA terminal overseas, please check the following items in Japan.

- When you use the network services from an overseas location, set the Remote Control to "Activate" before leaving Japan (P.350).

#### About charging the battery

About charging the battery, see the followings.

- Precautions on handling the AC adapter (P.19)
- How to charge with the AC adapter (P.39, 40)

#### About i-mode

To view sites using i-mode overseas, perform "海外利用設定" (the settings for using i-mode overseas) accessible from i Menu.

- For details, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【i-mode】".

#### About setting the network services

When you are subscribing to the network services, you can perform the network service setting/cancellation from overseas, except for some functions.

- You may not be able even to use the network services that you are supposed to be able to set/cancel, depending on the overseas carrier you use. Also, some of the network services can be performed only in Japan.

To use the network services overseas, see the "Mobile Phone User's Guide【International services】" and "Mobile Phone User's Guide【Network services】" before departure.

Menu name	Description
Voice Mail (P.346)	You may not be able to set the services in some service areas.
Call Waiting (P.347)	
Call Forwarding (P.347)	
Bar Nuisance Calls (P.348)	
Notify Caller ID (P.44)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas. Also, a caller ID may not be notified correctly in some cases.
Caller ID Request (P.348)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas.
Dual Network (P.349)	You cannot set this service.
English Guidance (P.349)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas.
Multi Number (P.350)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas. Note also that you cannot place a call from your additional number. You can receive an incoming call to your additional number, but you may not be able to identify the number being used for receiving the call.
2in1 (P.352)	You cannot place a call from Number B.
Chaku-moji (P.55)	You can set the service, but you cannot use it.
Roaming Guidance (P.370)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas.
Bar Incoming call (P.370)	You may not be able to set the service in some service areas.
Public mode (Drive mode) (P.66)	You can set the service, but you cannot use it. Cancel the setting overseas.

## Checks in the Location of Stay

The FOMA terminal works in a 3G Roaming Area and GSM/GPRS service area.

The FOMA terminal is set by default to automatically search the network and connect to the local carrier when you power it on in an overseas location.

### About inquiries

For inquiries about loss, theft, the charge settlement, and repairs overseas, see "For Loss, Theft, and Charge Settlement for Overseas" or "About Troubles and Repairs for Services Overseas" on the backcover of this manual. Note that you are still liable for the call and communication charge incurred after the loss or theft occurred.

- For the latest information on the international access number and international prefix number for the universal number, see the DoCoMo's "International service website".

#### International access number for major countries (Table1)

The international access number for major countries is as follows (as of August 2007).

Area	Number	Area	Number
Australia	0011	Malaysia	00
Belgium	00	Monaco	00
Brazil	0041/0014	Netherlands	00
Canada	011	New Zealand	00
China	00	Norway	00
Czech Republic	00	Philippines	00
Denmark	00	Poland	00
Finland	00	Portugal	00
France	00	Russia	810
Germany	00	Singapore	001
Greece	00	Spain	00
Hong Kong	001	Sweden	00
Hungary	00	Switzerland	00
India	00	Taiwan	002
Indonesia	001	Thailand	001
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
Italy	00	United Arab Emirates	00
Korea	001	United Kingdom	00
Luxembourg	00	USA	011
Macau	00	Vietnam	00

### International prefix number for the universal number (Table2)

The international prefix number for the universal number of each country is as follows (as of August 2007).

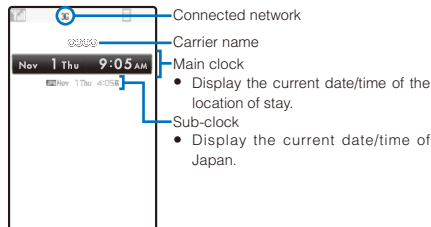
Area	Number	Area	Number
Argentina	00	Korea	001
Australia	0011	Luxembourg	00
Austria	00	Malaysia	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0021	New Zealand	00
Bulgaria	00	Norway	00
Canada	011	Peru	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Colombia	009	Portugal	00
Denmark	00	Singapore	001
Finland	990	South Africa	09
France	00	Spain	00
Germany	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	00
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
Israel	014	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	USA	011

- Some of them may not be used.
- The universal number is available only for countries listed on the table above.
- When you place a call from a hotel, the hotel may charge the phone call (it is liable for you to pay). Before placing a call, make sure to check with the hotel.
- Please note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be available when you place a call from a mobile phone, public phone, hotel, or other places.

### Display to Be Shown Overseas

While you use the FOMA terminal overseas, the name of the connected network carrier appears in the stand-by display.

- You can also set the FOMA terminal not to display the name of the carrier (P.370).
- To display the current date/time of the location of stay on the main clock and additionally to display the sub-clock, set the Auto adjust to [ON] (P.43). However, the time may not be corrected in some networks overseas.



- The following icons show the current network connection.

Icon	Network you can use
	3G network (supported packet communication)
	3G network (not supported packet communication)
	GSM network
	GPRS network

### Checks after Returning to Japan

When you power on the FOMA terminal after returning to Japan, it is set by default to automatically search the network and connect to the FOMA network (NTT DoCoMo, Inc).

- If the Network search mode is set to [Manual], manually switch to the FOMA network (NTT DoCoMo, Inc) or change the setting to [Auto].
- You need to set to [Auto] or [3G] at the 3G/GSM setting.

## Placing a Call from Your Overseas Location

You can use the international roaming service and place a call from an overseas location.

### Placing a Call to Another Country (Including Japan) from Your Overseas Location

You can place a call to Japan or another country from your country of stay.

- You can easily place an international call if you save the country codes of frequently dialed countries using the Country code of the Int'l dial assist setting (P.60).

**1** Press “+” (press for over a second) in the stand-by display. Enter a country code, area code, and a recipient's phone number, in that order.

- If an area code begins with “0”, omit the “0” when dialing (excepting when calling ordinary phones, etc. in Italy).
- To place an international call to Japan, enter the country code “81”.

#### To place a call to a country saved using the Country code

Enter a phone number in the stand-by display, press (Option), select [Call method] [Voice call]/[Videophone] [Country code] a country code, and press (Call).

#### To place a call to a recipient saved in the Phonebook

Select a recipient from the Phonebook and press . To place a videophone call, select a recipient, press , and press (V.phone). The first digit of the phone number “0” is converted into a country code automatically added by the Int'l dial assist before the call is dialed.

#### To place a call from the Redial/Received record

Select a recipient from the Redial/Received record and press or (V.phone).

**2** Press .

The international call is dialed.

#### To place a videophone call

Press (V.phone).

## Placing a Local Call in Your Overseas Location

You can place calls in your country of stay in the same way you do in Japan.

**1** Enter a phone number in the stand-by display.

Make sure to include the area code, even for a local call. If a recipient uses “WORLD WING”, place a call to the recipient as an international call to Japan.

**2** Press .

The call is dialed.

#### To place a videophone call

Press (V.phone).

If both you and the recipient of your videophone call are using a carrier that supports FOMA videophone calls, you can perform an international videophone call by first using the international call dialing method and then placing a videophone call.

For information about countries and carriers you can connect to, see DoCoMo's “International service website”.


The videophone image displayed on the FOMA terminal may be distorted or the videophone call may not be connected depending on the terminal being used by the other party for the international videophone call.

## Placing a Call to a WORLD WING Overseas User

If the recipient is a "WORLD WING" overseas user, enter the country code "81" and place the call as an international call to Japan regardless of the current location at home and abroad.




## Receiving a Call

You can receive a call using the international roaming service when you are overseas.

- 1 When receiving a call, press .

You can talk to a caller.

**When you receive a videophone call**

Press  or  (V.phone). To answer a call with a substitute image, press  (Sub).

If you receive a call during international roaming, the call is forwarded to the country of your stay from Japan. There is a communication charge to the caller for the call to Japan and an international call forwarding charge to the recipient.

## Procedure for a Caller Who Wants to Call You

**When the caller places a call from Japan**

Ask the caller to dial only your phone number in the same manner as it is done in Japan.

090-XXXX-XXXX  
or  
080-XXXX-XXXX

**When the caller places a call from countries other than Japan**

Ask the caller to dial the international access number and country code of Japan "81" and then your phone number without the first "0" and place the call as an international call to Japan regardless of your country of stay.


International access number-81-90-XXXX-XXXX  
or  
International access number-81-80-XXXX-XXXX

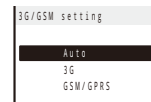
## Setting the Network to be Used

<3G/GSM setting>

You can set a communication method to be supported in an area or by a carrier you use.

- The default setting is set to [Auto].

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [3G/GSM setting] and press .



[Auto]:

Search all networks that can be connected to.

[3G]:

Search only 3G-compatible networks.

[GSM/GPRS]:

Search only GSM- or GPRS-compatible networks.

- 2 Select [Auto]/[3G]/[GSM/GPRS] [Yes] and press .

The network communication method is set.

When the 3G/GSM setting is set to [Auto] and the Network search mode is set to [Auto], if you search a carrier that supports both the 3G and GSM/GPRS networks, the terminal is automatically connected to the 3G network.

In Japan or 3G network compatible areas, it is recommended to set the 3G/GSM setting to [3G] to suppress the consumption of the battery.

Even if you are in the GSM network, you cannot perform the packet communication if the network does not support GPRS.




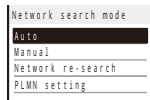
## Setting the Carrier Search Method

<Network search mode>

You can set whether to search the network automatically and connect to another carrier when the network currently used falls outside of the service area.

Example: Changing a carrier for manual connection

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Network search mode] and press .



[Auto]:

Automatically connect to another carrier.

[Manual]:

Manually select a carrier.

[Network re-search]:

Search the carrier to be connected again.

[PLMN setting]:

Set a carrier with the higher-priority for connection (P.369).

- 2 Select [Manual] and press .

The menu for selecting a network appears.

- 3 Select a carrier and press .

The carrier to be connected is changed.

You may not be able to set this function depending on the radio wave condition or network restrictions.

As of October 2007, you cannot select a carrier other than NTT DoCoMo in Japan.


If " " appears in the display after you return to Japan, check if the Network search mode is set to [Auto].

## Setting the Higher-priority Carrier for Connection

<PLMN setting>

You can set a priority for the carriers to be automatically connected when the Network search mode is set to [Auto]. You can save a priority setting for up to 20 carriers.

Example: Saving a carrier from the carrier list

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Network search mode] and press .

The Network search mode display appears.


- 2 Select [PLMN setting] and press .

The PLMN setting display appears.

- 3 Select [Unregistered] and press  (Func).

The Function menu appears.


**Entering a carrier manually**

From the Function menu, select [PLMN manual sel.], enter a country code (MCC) and network number (MNC), press  (Complete), and select a network communication method [Yes].

**To save the carrier being connected**

From the Function menu, select [VPLMN to PLMN] [Yes].

**To change the priority**

From the Function menu, select [Change priority] a carrier a desired position, press  (Complete), and select [Yes].

**To display detailed information**

Move the cursor to the carrier and from the Function menu, select [Detail info].


**To delete a carrier**

Move the cursor to the carrier and from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete one] [Yes]. To delete all carriers, from the Function menu, select [Delete] [Delete all], enter the Security code, and select [Yes].

- 4 Select [Select from List] and press .

The PLMN slct from List display appears.

**To search for a carrier by country name**

Press  (Search) and select a country name.

- 5 Select a carrier and press .

The screen for selecting 3G/GSM appears.

[3G/GSM/GPRS]:

Set as the 3G and GSM/GPRS compatible carrier.

[3G]:

Set as the 3G compatible carrier.

[GSM/GPRS]:

Set as the GSM/GPRS compatible carrier.


- 6 Select a network communication method [Yes] and press .

A carrier with the higher-priority for connection is set.

## Setting the Display for International Roaming

<Operator name display>

You can set whether to display the name of the connected carrier in the stand-by display while you are using the international roaming service.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Operator name display] and press .

The display of the Operator name display appears.

- 2 Select [Display on]/[Display off] and press .


The carrier name display is set.

Even if you set the Operator name display to [Display on], the carrier name is not displayed when you are using the "DoCoMo" network or you are outside of the service area.

## Checking the Communication Status

<Check service area>

You can check the available network services in your overseas location.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Check serv. area] and press .

The available network services appear.

## Starting the Roaming Guidance Service

<Roaming Guidance>

If you receive a call during international roaming, you can inform a caller that you are using the international roaming service by playing back the guidance.

- The guidance may be played back in a foreign language depending on the conditions of the overseas carrier.
- You need to set the service in Japan.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Roaming Guidance] and press .

The Roaming Guidance display appears.

**To cancel the roaming guidance**

Select [Deactivate] [Yes]. A caller hears the ring tone set by the overseas carrier.

**To check the setting**

Select [Request Status] [Yes].


- 2 Select [Activate] [Yes] and press .

The roaming guidance service is activated.

## Rejecting an Incoming Call during Roaming

<Bar Incoming call>

You can set whether to reject incoming calls during roaming. You can select whether to reject either all incoming calls or only incoming videophone calls.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Bar Incoming call] and press .


The Bar Incoming call display appears.

**To cancel the Bar Incoming call service**

Select [Deactivate barring], enter the network security code, and select [Yes].

**To check the setting**

Select [Request Status].

- 2 Select [Activate barring] and press .

The Activate barring display appears.


[Bar all incm call]:

Reject all incoming calls.

[Bar. V.phone/64K] :


Reject incoming videophone calls.

64K data communication cannot be used overseas.

- 3 Select the type of call to be rejected and press .

The network security code screen appears.

- 4 Enter a network security code.

- 5 Select [Yes] and press .

The Bar Incoming call is activated.

You may not be able to set it depending on the overseas carrier you use.


## Using the Network Services during Roaming

<Oversea service>

You can use network services such as the Voice Mail and Call Forwarding Services from an overseas location.

- To use the network services overseas, set the Remote Control to "Activate" (P.350).
- An international call charge applies in the country where you use the service when you operate the FOMA terminal overseas.


### Operating the Voice Mail Service from Your Overseas Location

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Voice Mail(Int.)] and press .

- Set each item.

Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Play messages	Select [Play messages] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Voice Mail setting	Select [Voice Mail setting] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Set ring time	Select [Set ring time] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance.


### Operating the Call Forwarding Service from Your Overseas Location

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Call FWD(Int.)] and press .

- Set each item.


Menu item	Operation
Activate	Select [Activate] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Deactivate	Select [Deactivate] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance.
Call FWD settings	Select [Call FWD settings] [Yes] Operate as instructed by the guidance.

### Operating the Roaming Guidance Service from Your Overseas Location

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Roaming guide(Int.)] [Yes] and press .


Perform the setting as instructed by the guidance after this process.

### Setting the Remote Control from Your Overseas Location

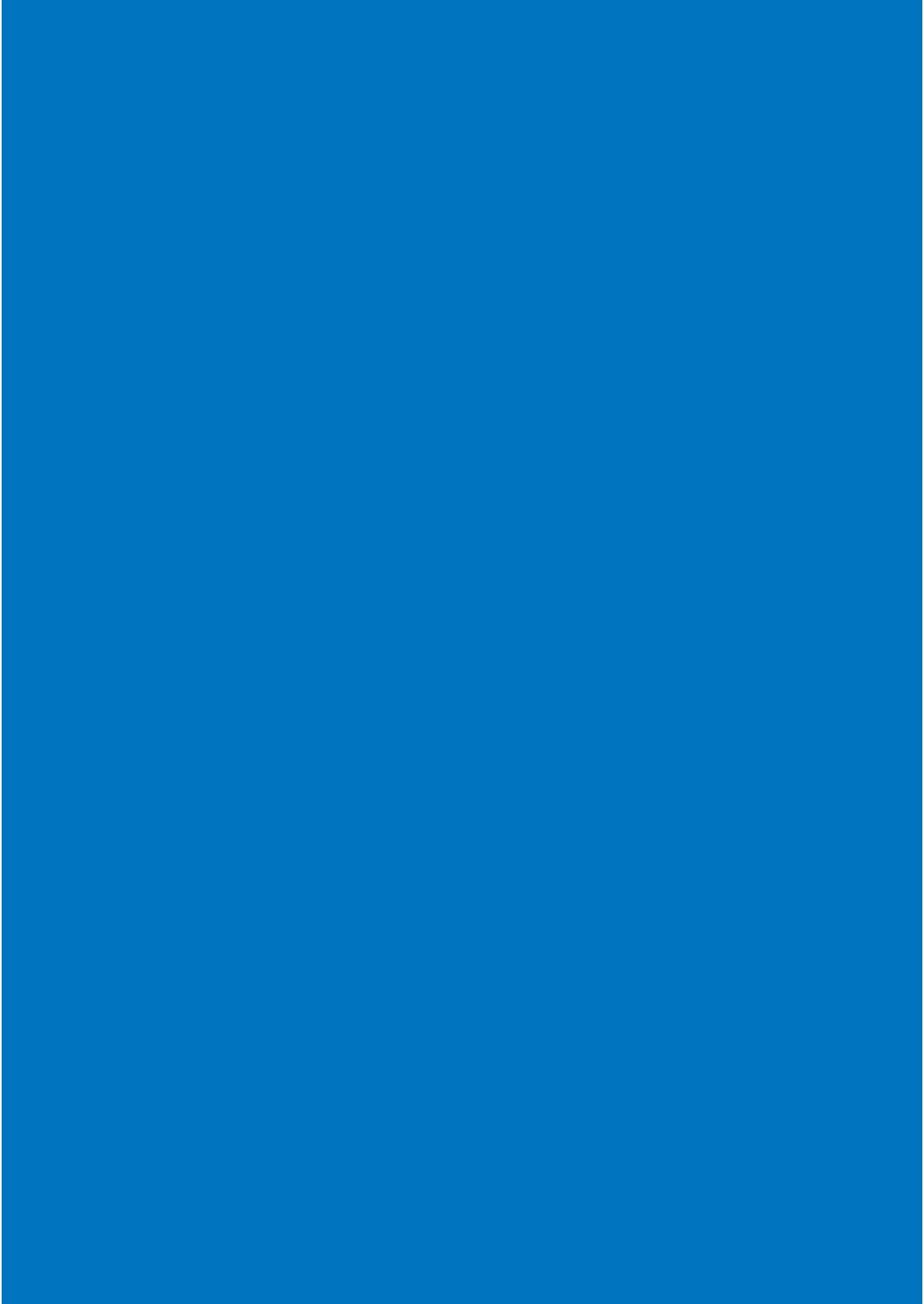
- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Remote access(Int.)] [Yes] and press .

Perform the setting as instructed by the guidance after this process.

### Operating the Caller ID Display Request Service from Your Overseas Location

- From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Caller ID req(Int.)] [Yes] and press .

Perform the setting as instructed by the guidance after this process.



# Appendix/External Devices/Troubleshooting

List of Menu .....	374
Characters Assigned to Keys .....	382
Special Symbols .....	383
Pictographs .....	383
Emoticons .....	384
Common Phrases .....	385
Multiaccess Combinations .....	386
Multitask Combinations .....	387
Services Available on the FOMA Terminal .....	388
Optional and Related Devices .....	389
<b>External Device Interface</b>	
Introduction of Movie Player Software .....	390
<b>Troubleshooting</b>	
Troubleshooting .....	390
Error Messages .....	392
Warranty and After Sales Services .....	399
i モード故障診断 (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis) Site .....	401
Updating the Software .....	<Software update> 402
Protecting Your Mobile Phone from Harmful Data .....	<Scan function> 407
Specifications .....	411
Number of Saved and Protected Data Items.....	412
About the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phones, etc. ....	412
Export Controls and Regulations .....	416

## List of Menus

- You can press a key on the keypad of the number or symbol next to some menu names listed below in the menu display to execute the associated function.

### Standard menu

: The default setting/s is/are restored. : Items deleted

Menu		Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page	
My Selection [1]	Receive Ir data, Bar code reader, Select alarm, Full Browser, Jog setting, Stand-by display, Incoming set	-			P.327	
i-mode [2]	i Menu [21]	-			P.161	
	Bookmark [22]	-			P.165	
	Screen Memo [23]	-			P.166	
	Last accessed URL [24]	-			P.161	
	Go to location [25]	Enter URL	-			P.164
		URL history	-			
	i-Channel [26]	Channel list	-			P.174
		Ticker	Stand-by	Std		P.175
			Sub display	Std		
		Reset i-Channel	-			
		MessageR/F [27]	-			P.199
		Check new msg [28]	-			P.186, 199
	i-mode setting [29]	Common setting	Melody auto play	ON		P.197
			i-mode inquiry set	Mail/MessageR/MessageF: Valid		P.196
Connection timeout			60sec		P.169	
Host selection			i-mode (UIM)	1	P.170	
Dur multi task disp			Prefer alarm		P.197	
Auto-display			Prefer msgR		P.199	
Font size(Brs Com.)		M		P.119		
Display img		ON		P.170		
Auto detect		ON				
Use phone info		Yes				
i-motion auto replay		ON		P.173		
Sound effect		4		P.105		
i-mode arrival act		Prefer PushTalk		P.88		
SSL list		CA cert.	Valid		P.171	
		DoCoMo cert.1	Valid			
		DoCoMo cert.2	-			
User certificate		-				
Select host	ドコモ	1	P.172			
Full Browser [20]	Home	http://www.google.co.jp		P.258		
	Bookmark	-				
	Go to location	Enter URL	-			
		URL history	-		P.260	
	Last accessed URL	-		P.258		
	Full Browser setting	Home URL	-		P.262	
		Cookie setting	Valid	2	P.263	
		Script setting	Valid(Confirm)			
		Display mode setting	PC mode			
		Display img	ON			
		Display magnification	100%			
PagePilot setting		Invalid		P.264		
Pointer speed setting		4				
Window Open Guard	Invalid					
Referer setting	Send					
Access setting	No					

1 Hosts you added are deleted.

2 The Cookie files you add are deleted.

Menu			Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page	
i-mode [2]	Full Browser [20]	Full Browser setting	Check settings	-		P.264	
			Reset settings	-			
Mail [3]	Inbox	[31]	-			P.189	
	Outbox	[32]	-				
	Draft	[33]	-				
	Compose message	[34]	-			P.179	
	WEB mail	[35]	-			P.178	
	Compose SMS	[36]	-			P.202	
	Templates	[37]	-		3	P.183	
	Check new message	[38]	-			P.186, 199	
	Check new SMS	[39]	-			P.203	
	Receive option	[30]	-			P.186	
	Mail setting [3✳]	Common setting (See [i-mode] [i-mode setting] [Common setting])					-
		Mail list setting		2lines+body			P.195
		Edit signature		-			P.196
		Signature		Auto			
Mail list		List: List 0-9, Member list: None			P.197		
Font size		M			P.119		
Sort inbox		Sorting criteria/Select folder to: None			P.195		
Sort outbox		Sorting criteria/Select folder to: None					
SMS setting		Language	JPN			P.203	
		SMS report	Invalid				
		Validity	3days				
		SMSC	DoCoMo				
		Type of Number	International				
Area Mail setting		Address	81903101652			P.201	
		Receive setting	OFF				
		Receive entry	Area Mail name: Emergency information, Message ID: A000 ~ A3FF		4		
		Beep setting	Permission				P.202
		Beep time	10sec				
Recv option setting		OFF			P.196		
Attached file pref.	Image	Valid			P.198		
	Melody	Valid					
	i-motion	Valid					
	ToruCa	Valid					
	PDF	Valid					
	Tool data	Valid					
	Others	Valid					
Clear Recv ranking		-					
Clear Send ranking		-					
i-appli [4]	i ppli list		-		5	P.208	
	i ppli setting	Auto-start	Yes			P.213	
		SW description	No			P.207	
		Volume setting	4			P.105	
		Pref. i ppli sound	unpreference			P.106	
	i ppli history	Stand-by err hist	-			P.216	
		Security err. Hist.	-				
		Trace result	-				
		Auto-start err hist	-				
	i ppli(microSD)		-			P.217	

3 Preinstalled data is not deleted.

4 Receive entries you added are deleted.

5 OsaiFu-Keitai-compatible i- ppli and "Gガイド番組表リモコン" (G-GUIDE TV Program List Remote Control) are not deleted.

Menu		Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page		
Phone [5]	Phonebook	[51]	-		P.96		
	Call record	[52]	-		P.53		
	PushTalk phonebook	[53]	-		P.82		
	Record message [54]	Play rec msg		-		P.72	
		Play Vphone msg		-			
		Set rec msg	Set	OFF			P.70
			To answer	13sec			
			Answer img(V.phone)	テレビ電話動作中			
			Record img(V.phone)	テレビ電話動作中			
	Rec voice memo		-		P.328		
Play voice memo		-		P.72			
Data Box [6]	My picture		-	3	P.266		
	MUSIC		-	3	P.275		
	Music&Video Channel		-		P.307		
	i-motion		-	3	P.270		
	Melody		-	3	P.275		
	My document		-	3	P.300		
	Kisekae Tool		-	3	P.276		
	Chara-den		-	3	P.274		
	1Seg		-		P.277		
MUSIC [7]	MUSIC Player	[71]	-		P.307		
	Music&Video Channel	[72]	-		P.304		
OsaiFu-Keitai [8]	IC card content	[81]	-		P.220		
	DCMX	[82]	-		P.212		
	ToruCa	[83]	-		P.222		
	Settings [84]	IC card lock	IC card lock	OFF		P.226	
			IC lock(power-off)	Last status			
		IC act. notice	By vibrator	ON		P.225	
			By LED	ON			
			ToruCa setting	ToruCa receive	Yes		P.224
			Sort folder	-			
		Auto recognition	ON		P.225		
	Duplication check	ON					
	Search by i-mode	[85]	-		P.220		
LifeKit [9]	Bar code reader	[91]	Scan code	-	P.157		
			Send data	-	P.158		
	Receive Ir data	[92]	Receive	-		P.297	
			Receive all	-			
	microSD	[93]		-		P.278	
	Camera	[94]		-		P.142	
	Movie	[95]		-		P.146	
	Lifetime Calendar	[96]		-		P.318	
	Alarm	[97]	Select alarm	OFF		P.320	
			Auto power on	OFF			
	Schedule	[98]		-		P.323	
	Text Memo	[99]		-		P.330	
	Calculator	[90]		-			
	Data Security Service	[9*]	Connect to Center	-		P.100	
			Exchanging history	-			
			Service setting	Send phonebook img	Unsend		
	GPS	[9#]	Position location	-		P.228	
			Location notice	-		P.236	
			i appli	-		P.229	
		Location history	-		P.237		
GPS settings		GPS button setting	Read a Map			P.238	
		Reg. service client	Loc. serv. client/Service client ID/Phone number: -			P.236	
		Auto Notice setting: Confirm					

3 Preinstalled data is not deleted.



Menu				Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page	
LifeKit [9]	GPS [9#]	GPS settings	Loc. request menu	Location request: OFF, Host setting: Initial host, Service settings: -		1	P.234	
			Sound/Color setting	Position location: Volume: OFF, Vibrator: OFF, Color: ON Location notice: Volume: 4, Vibrator: OFF, Color: ON Loc. provide/accept/Loc. provide/check: Volume: 4, Vibrator: OFF			P.106	
			Positioning mode	Position location/Location notice/Location provision: Standard mode			P.238	
Own number [0]				-			P.44	
Settings [✳]	Display	Stand-by display	Stand-by	Kisekae tool 6			P.110	
			Image quality	Sharp				
			Calendar/Clock	Calendar: OFF, Clock: Digital clock1, Clock style: 12h, Cal. font color: Blk				
			Soft key	ON				
		Sub display	Display rotated appli	Activate 1Seg			P.328	
			Mail receive display	From/Subject			P.113	
			Clock	Digital clock1				
			Clock style	12h				
		Power saver	15sec					
		Backlight	Auto setting	ON				
			Adjust light	3				
			Keypad light	ON				
			Backlight always on	Charging/Internet: OFF, Videophone/Pict. shoot/Movie shoot/Movie play: ON				
		LED set when folded	ON					
		Power saver		1min			P.114	
		Menu setting	Start menu setting	Kisekae menu			P.115	
			Icon setting	My selection/i-mode/Mail/i ppli/Phone/Data Box/MUSIC/Osaifu-Keitai/LifeKit/Own number/Settings/1Seg: None specified				
		Kisekae setting	Kisekae Tool	Kisekae tool 6				
			Color theme setting	Main body color "Black"; Black, Main body color "Red"; Red, Main body color "White"; White2, Main body color "Champagne beige": Beige				
		Animation	Calling	Kisekae tool 6			P.112	
			V.phone calling img					
			Mail sending img					
			Check new message					
		Font size	All font size setting	Standard disp.			P.119	
			Individual font size	Phonebook/Call record/Mail/Internet/Input text: M				
		Call	Incoming set	Incoming call	Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 4, Incoming image: Kisekae tool 6, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9:Color9			P.102
				Incoming V.phone	Link incoming call: OFF, Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 4, Incoming image: Kisekae tool 6, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9:Color9			

1 Hosts you added are deleted.

6 The setting varies depending on the main body color of the FOMA terminal.

Continued

Menu			Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page		
Settings [*]	Call	Incoming set	PushTalk	Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 4, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9:Color9			P.102	
			Mail	Receiving img: Kisekae tool 6, Received image: Kisekae tool 6, Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 4, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9:Color9 Ring time setting: Set: ON, Ring time: 4sec				
			MessageR	Link receive mail: ON, Receiving img: Kisekae tool 6, Received image: Kisekae tool 6, Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 4, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9:Color9 Ring time setting: Set: ON, Ring time: 4sec				
			MessageF	Link receive mail: ON, Receiving img: Kisekae tool 6, Received image: Kisekae tool 6, Ring tone: 着信音1, Ring volume: 4, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C9:Color9 Ring time setting: Set: ON, Ring time: 4sec				
			Missed call	ON			P.118	
		Videophone setting	Display setting	Main-Other side			P.74	
			Set outgoing image	Camera image: ON, Substitute image: アイアイ			P.75	
			Visual preference	Normal				
			Auto redial(voice)	OFF				
			Hands-free	ON			P.76	
			V.ph while packet	Prefer V.phone			P.76	
		Call display	Phonebook image	ON			P.112	
			Name	ON				
			Disp. call/receive No.	None specified				
		Call assist	Sub-address	ON			P.61	
			Prefix setting	-			P.58	
			Any key ans	ON			P.64	
			Set ring start time	Set: OFF, Start time: 4sec, Missed call display: OFF			P.134	
		Call setting	Volume	4			P.105	
			Recnct ALM	High			P.61	
			Setting when folded	Voice call / V.phone : Disconnect, PushTalk : Speaker call			P.65	
		Call quality	Quality alarm	OFF			P.107	
			Reduce noise	ON			P.62	
		Headset setting	Auto answer setting	Set: OFF, To answer: 5sec			P.333	
			Headset usage setting	Headset+speaker			P.107	
			Headset sw. to call	Set: OFF, Memory number: 999			P.332	
			Headset microphone	Valid Headset			P.333	
			Self mode	OFF			P.128	
			Melody Call	-			P.107	
		Application	1Seg setting	Display img	ON		P.255	
				Sound effect	ON			
				Output of Rec	Data Box			
				Mail disp set	OFF			
				Delete storage area	-			
				Rset permission set	-			
				Reset 1Seg set	-			
			Lifetime Cal.	Display setting	Photo: Display: All, Select folder: i-mode Received mail/Sent mail: Display: All, Select mail address: None Schedule/Birthday: Display: All			P.320

6 The setting varies depending on the main body color of the FOMA terminal.

Menu		Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page				
Settings [*]	Application	Lifetime Cal.	Memory auto display	Normal		P.320			
			Security data display	OFF					
		Mail (See [Mail] [Mail setting])					-		
		i-mode (See [i-mode] [i-mode setting])					-		
		i ppli (See [i-appli] [i ppli setting])					-		
		Phonebook	Which PB to use	Phonebook				P.97	
			Font size	M					
			Set image display	ON					
			Save/attach image	Valid					
		Call record	Record display	ON				P.131	
			Font size	M				P.119	
		PushTalk	Auto answer setting	OFF				P.87	
			Set ring time	30sec					
			i-mode arrival act	Prefer PushTalk				P.88	
			P-Talk arrival act	Answer				P.87	
			Hands-free	ON				P.88	
			Setting when folded	Speaker call					
		Record msg (See [Phone] [Record message] [Set rec msg])						-	
		ToruCa (See [Osaifu-Keitai] [Settings] [ToruCa setting])						-	
		IC act. Notice (See [Osaifu-Keitai] [Settings] [IC act. notice])						-	
		Schedule	Set holidays	For today: Annual holidays established by the Japanese National Holidays Law, Day of the week: Sun				P.326	
			Schedule alarm	Alarm tone: Alarm(std), Alarm volume: 4, Alarm image: スケジュールアラーム鳴動中, Vibrator: OFF, Color: C5:Color5				P.324	
		Input method	Edit user dict	-				P.342	
			Edit prediction	-					
			Dictionaries	-				P.343	
			Select conversion	Prediction				P.340	
			Edit common phrases	See Common Phrases (P.385)				P.341	
			Auto cursor	1(Slow)				P.340	
			Font size	M				P.119	
			Operation in item	4 directions/≡hor.				P.340	
			Reset data	-				P.343	
		Lock/ Security	Lock all	OFF				P.126	
			IC card lock (See [Osaifu-Keitai] [Settings] [IC card lock])					-	
			Pers. data lock	OFF				P.129	
			Secret display	OFF				P.131	
			Auto lock SubKey	ON				P.130	
			Key dial lock	OFF					
			Acpt/Rjct call	Set	OFF				P.133
				Phone No.	-				
				Group list	-				
			Reject unknown	OFF				P.135	
			Denied no ID	User Unset	OFF				P.134
		PublicPhone		OFF					
		Not supported		OFF					
		Management	NW Services	Voice Mail	Tone/Vibrate notice: ON			P.346	
				Call Waiting	-			P.347	
				Call Forwarding	-				
Bar Nuisance Calls	-						P.348		
Notify Caller ID	-						P.44		
Caller ID Request	-						P.348		
Call Cost/Duration	-						P.328		

Menu			Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page		
Settings [*]	Management	NW Services	2in1 setting	Mode switching: Dual mode, Stand-by display: B mode: Bモード待受画面 Dual mode: デュアルモード待受画面 Set call/receive No.: Disp. call/receive No.: dark Ringtone for Number B: Incoming call: Ring tone: 着信音2 Incoming V.phone: Link incoming call: OFF, Ring tone: 着信音2 Receive avoid. Setting: Mode link setting: OFF			P.352	
			Chaku-moji	Create message: - Set Message display: Only calls w/ID			P.55 P.56	
			In-call arrival act	-			P.350	
			Arrival Call Act	Answer				
			Remote Control	-				
			Dual Network	-			P.349	
			English Guidance	-				
			Service Numbers	-				
			Additional service	Register USSD: Service: Unregistered USSD: - Register ans word: Answer word: Unregistered USSD: -			P.355	
			Multi Number	Number Setting: Multi Number call: OFF Basic Number: Name: 基本契約番号 Additional No.1: Name: 付加番号1, Phone number: -, Ring tone: 着 信音1, Incoming image: 付加番号1着信画像 Additional No.2: Name: 付加番号2, Phone number: -, Ring tone: 着 信音1, Incoming image: 付加番号2着信画像	7		P.350	
			Roaming Guidance	-			P.370	
			Int'l roaming	Network search mode: Auto, 3G/GSM setting: Auto			P.368, 369	
				Operator name display: Display on			P.370	
			Int'l dial assist	Auto conversion: ON Int'l prefix: ①World Call 009130010, Country code: See P.364.			P.60	
			V.ph switch notice	-			P.76	
			Date/time	Auto time adjust	ON			P.43
				Manual clock set	Date: ---/---/---, Time: --:-- Time zone: GMT+9			
			Select language	Japanese			P.120	

7 Only the settings of the Multi Number call, ring tones/incoming images of the Additional No.1 and Additional No.2 are reset.

Menu			Default Setting	Reset settings	Reset all data&set	Page
Settings [*]	Management	Manner mode	Set	OFF		P.109
			Mode	Manner		
			Original manner	Vibrator: OFF, Phone volume: SD (STEP DOWN), Mail volume/Alarm volume: 4, Keypad sound: 1, Charge sound/Battery ALM: ON, Whisper mode: OFF		
		Set basic tone	Keypad sound	1		P.104
			Stereo&3D	ON		
			Charge sound	ON		
		Jog setting	Rotate set	ON		P.333
			Mail view	Medium		
			Browser (i-mode/1Seg)	Medium		
			Full Browser	Medium		
			Upward rotation	Data Box		
		Downward rotation	Phonebook			
		Force reactor		ON		P.334
		Change code		0000		P.124
		UIM setting	PIN1 code setting	OFF		P.125
			Change PIN1 code	-		
			Change PIN2 code	-		
		Scan function	Update	-		P.408
			Set auto-update	-		P.409
			Set scan	Scan function/Message scan: Valid		P.408
			Version	-		P.410
		SW Update	Update	-		P.404
			Set auto-update	Set: Auto-update, Day: None specified, Time: 03:00		P.403
		Check serv. area		-		P.370
		Battery level		-		P.41
		BN reduction		ON		P.120
		Storage info		-		P.294
		USB mode setting		Communication mode		P.285
		Reset	Reset menu log	-		P.118
			Reset menu screen	-		P.116
Reset display/sound	-			P.117		
Reset settings	-			P.334		
Reset all data&set	-					
Initial setting	Date/time	-		P.42		
	Change code	Yet (0000)				
	Keypad sound	1				
	Location request	Yet (OFF)				
	All font size setting	Yet (Standard disp.)				
1 Seg [#]	Activate 1Seg		-	P.243		
	Program guide		-	P.247		
	Booking list		-			
	TVlink		-	P.252		
	Set channel list		-	P.243		
	1Seg setting (See [Settings] [Application] [1Seg setting])				-	

## Characters Assigned to Keys

Character mode Keys	Kanji/Hiragana mode	Katakana mode	Alphabetic mode	Numeric mode
<b>1</b>	あいうえお あいうえお	アイウエオ アイウエオ	. @ / : - ~ 1	1
<b>2</b>	かきくけこ	カキクケコ <span style="color: blue;">カ</span> <span style="color: blue;">ケ</span>	A B C a b c 2	2
<b>3</b>	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	D E F d e f 3	3
<b>4</b>	たちつてとっ	タチツテトツ	G H I g h i 4	4
<b>5</b>	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	J K L j k l 5	5
<b>6</b>	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	M N O m n o 6	6
<b>7</b>	まみむめも	マミムメモ	P Q R S p q r s 7	7
<b>8</b>	やゆよやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ	T U V t u v 8	8
<b>9</b>	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	W X Y Z w x y z 9	9
<b>0</b>	わをんわ、 。ー・！？	ワラン <span style="color: blue;">ワ</span> 、。 ー・！？ <span style="color: blue;">「</span> <span style="color: blue;">」</span>	! ? - , ' ; ( ) " _ <span style="color: blue;">-</span> & ¥ 0	0
<b>*</b>	、。ー・・・！？	・・・、。ー・！？ <span style="color: blue;">「</span> <span style="color: blue;">」</span>	! ? - , ' ; ( ) " _ <span style="color: blue;">-</span> & ¥	*
<b>#</b>	Display character assignments in the reverse order (before acceptance of characters)/Line feed (after acceptance of characters)			#
<b>←</b>	Move cursor left			
<b>→</b>	Move cursor right/Insert half-width space (blank) (only when there is no character after the cursor)			

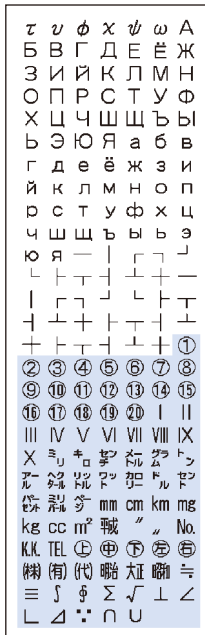
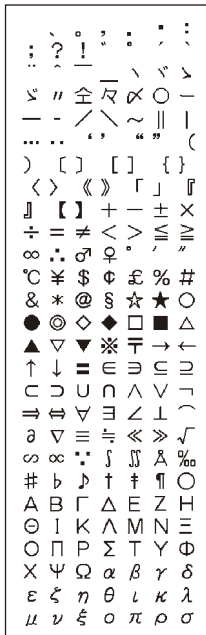
If you press a key for over a second, the assigned characters are switched one after another.

- indicates a space (blank). A space (blank) is provided in two sizes: a full-width and half-width sizes and counted as one full-width or half-width character.
- Characters marked with   appear in the full-width character mode only.
- Blue colored characters appear in the half-width character mode only.
- Every time you press a key, the character changes to the next one that is assigned to that key. If you press and hold the key, the characters change continuously.
- Press **#** after finalizing a character to start a new line. "↵" appears to indicate it. A new line is counted as a full-width character.
- Press **\*** before finalizing a character to insert a voice or semivoice sound symbol. Press **↶** to change its case from upper to lower case or vice versa. Press **#** to change the character assigned to a key in the reverse order.
- In the Alphabetic mode, the case attribute of the character entered last or converted by pressing **↶** is inherited to the next character.

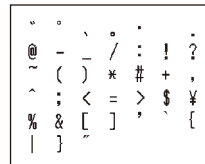
## Special Symbols

- Symbols marked with may not be displayed correctly when sending to i-mode non-compatible mobile phones or PCs.

Full-width symbols



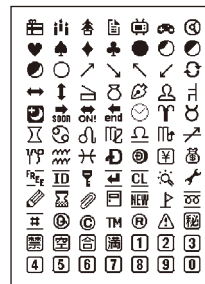
Half-width symbols



## Pictographs

- Pictographs may not be displayed correctly when sending to i-mode non-compatible mobile phones or PCs.
- Some pictographs may not be displayed correctly depending on the type of recipient's i-mode compatible mobile phone.
- For SMS, pictographs other than "♥", "♥", or "☎" are replaced with a half-width space (blank).

Pictographs



# Emoticons

When you enter the following words in the kanji/hiragana mode, emoticons are entered.

- Some of the following emoticons may be different from those actually displayed.
- Emoticons may be displayed in the ImgSym tab rather than in the Pre. tab.

Word	Emoticon	Word	Emoticons	Word	Emoticon	Word	Emoticon	Word	Emoticon	Word	Emoticon
あいたっ	(><)	がーん	(:□:)!!	かお	(ω)	すみせん	m( )m	にこにこ	<'>	ぺこり	_( )_
あくび	\(^o^)/		(□□):!!		(●o●)	たのしい	(*^*)		=^ε^=		_( )_
	\(θoθ)/		(●d●)		)^o^(		(^-)	にやり	(^-)		m( )m
あせ	(-_-)	かお	(*^*)		>^<		(^-)	ねてる	(-_)zzz	ほーい	(^o)
	(^_^A		(+^+)		^/		(^)	ほーい	(^-)/		(^o)/
	(^^)		(-)		^;		(o)	ばいばい	(*o^*)/~	ほし	(*o^*)
	(^_)		(-)		^_;	たら	(-o-)		(:)/~~~~	ほりほり	(^^)
	^_;		(-)		_( )_	ちゅっ	(^o)Chu♪		(^)/~~~~		f^_;
あら	(/→)/		(:)		m( )m		(ε)		(^)/~~~~	おにや	(^-)ε
いっぶく	(-_)y~		(:)		o(^-)o		Chu!(^3)-☆		(^-)/~	めがね	(@_@)
	(><)y~		(:)_	かんばい	(^)/v^v^v(^)	つつこみ	v( )	はずかしい	(*^*)	めもめも	φ( )
	(^~)y~		(:)	きず	:-*	てれ	(*^*)		(o^-o)	よしよし	(T_T)\(-_-)
ういんく	(^-)		(><)	きゃー	(o≥v≤)o	どきっ	(@o@)	ばちばち	(^o)//~~~~	らじや	(^^)
うーん	(#+)		(ε<)		o(≥v≤)o	どてっ	(o_ )o	ばんざい	\(^o)/		(≥v≤)ε
うひよ	(o^v^o)		(d<)	きゃはは	(≥v≤)/	なげほし	★		\(^o)/	りょうかい	(^^)
	(^v^)		(@_@)	ぐー	(^-)b	なく	(:)	びくっ	(*^*)		(≥v≤)ε
うん	(→( )		(T_T)		(o^-)b		(T_T)		(*^*)	わーい	(*^v^*)
えーん	(ToT)		(ToT)	ぐーぐー	(-_)Zzz		(T_T)		(+^+)		(*^v^*)
えっ	(@_@)		(^)	くずん	(:)		(T_T)		(@_@)		(^o)
	(@d@)		(^o)	くたばる	(*^*)	なぜ	(?_?)	ひやあせ	(^-)		(^o)
えと	(+o+)		(^o_)		(+^+)		(?d?)		(^-)		(^u)
えへへ	(o^v^o)		(^)		(><)	にげる	ε=F(;-v^-)J		(^-)		(^v)
おいあい	v( )		(^^)	さあ	γ( ^ ~ ^ ) Γ	にこにこ	(#.#)		(^o)		(^O)
おお	(^o^)/		(^-)	さかな	0<<		(*^*)	ふあいと	p(^-)q		(^o)
おーい	(^o)/		(^-)	さざえ	8(*^*)8		(*o^*)	ふい	p(^)q		(●o●)
	(^-)/		(^-)	じーっ	(;-_-)		(*^v^*)		(^o)v		)^o^(
	(^o)/		(^o)	しくしく	(^-)		(=^_)		(^v		o(^o)o
	(^o)/		(^-)		(/;)		(^-)		(^-)v		\(^v^)/
おこる	(-)#		(o^-o)		(:)		(^-)		(^-)v		\(^v^)/
	(-メ)		(o^v^o)		(:o)		(^o)		v(^-)v		d(^o^)^b♪
	(><)		(x_x)		(:)		(o^-o)		v(^)v	わーん	o(TO)O
	(ε)		(^_)		(:)		8->	ふっ	v(^-^)/	わくわく	o(^-)o
おねがい	(>人<)		(^o^o)		(:)		:	ぶんぶん	:-<		o(^)o
おりゃ	(/>d<)/		(^d)		(T_T)		:-)	ぺこり	( )		o(^o)o
	(^o^)/		(^-)	じと	(-)		:-)		<m( )m>	わたしがな	σ(^-;)?



## Common Phrases

Category	Common phrase	
1 Internet	1 .co.jp	6 .go.jp
	2 .ne.jp	7 @docomo.ne.jp
	3 .com	8 http://
	4 .or.jp	9 https://
	5 .ac.jp	0 www.
2 Emoticon1	1 ^^;	6 (>_<)
	2 (^_^)	7 (^_^)
	3 >_<	8 (@_@)
	4 (:_~)	9 m(_~)m
	5 (+_+)	0 (^_^)ノ~~
3 Emoticon2	1 o(^w^o	6 *^-0^-)
	2 (o^-')b	7 (^-^~)y-~~
	3 \(^δ~)ノ	8 (o`▽'o)
	4 (ρ_~)o	9 ( `□´)
	5 (▽▽)v	0 (¥△¥;)
4 Emoticon3	1 (≥ε≤)	6 (^.^)Chu♪
	2 (≥▽≤)ゞ	7 ι(◎_◎)ノゞ
	3 (;□;)!!	8 ε=Γ(;-▽-)↓
	4 (u_u)o〃	9 ♪d(〇〇)b♪
	5 =^ε^=	0 へ(^-^)(^o^)
5 Greetings	1 おはようございます	6 お疲れさまでした
	2 おやすみなさい	7 お世話になっております
	3 昨日は、どうもありがとうございました	8 こんにちは
	4 行ってきます	9 こんにちは
	5 いってらっしゃい	0 よろしくお願い致します
6 Business	1 直行します	6 本日の会議は中止となりました
	2 直帰します	7 出欠をご連絡ください
	3 休暇をとります	8 次の指示を待ってください
	4 半休します	9 携帯の電源を切ります
	5 電車遅延のため、遅れます	0 メールで連絡してください
7 Private	1 遊びに行こう	6 先に行きます
	2 飲みに行きませんか?	7 先に帰ります
	3 遅れます	8 時間です
	4 変更します	9 何してるの?
	5 中止です	0 どこにいるの?
8 Reply	1 OKです	6 今忙しい
	2 NGです	7 後で連絡を入れます
	3 ありがとう	8 保留です
	4 ごめんなさい	9 キャンセルです
	5 待って!	0 時間がありません
9 Original		

## Multiaccess Combinations

The table below indicates whether another event or task is available for each task in progress.

- The FOMA terminal may not operate as indicated in the table below depending on its condition.

: Available    x : Unavailable    : Available depending on the conditions

Current status	Another event or task																						
	Voice call		V.phone call		PushTalk		i-mode	Full Browser	i-mode mail		SMS		64K data comm.		Packet comm. (Data comm.)		Software update		Comm. for scanning	Data Security Service		Music&Video Channel Download	
	Call	Rcv	Call	Rcv	Orig	Rcv			Send	Rcv	Send	Rcv	Call	Rcv	Call	Rcv	Now	Rsv		Send	Rcv		
During a voice call	1	2	x	x	x	x <sup>4</sup>							x	x <sup>4</sup>			x		x				
During a videophone call	x		x	x <sup>4,5</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
During PushTalk communication	x	6	x	x <sup>4</sup>	x <sup>7</sup>	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x			x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
During i-mode connection			3	8	3	9	x	13					x	x <sup>4</sup>	x <sup>10</sup>	x	x	x	x				x
Full Browser			3	8	3	9	x	x	3				x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x		3		x
During sending/receiving i-mode mail			3	8	3	9		14	x	11	11	11	x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x				x
During sending/receiving SMS									11	11	11	11					x	x	x	x	x	x	
During 64K data communication	x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
During packet comm. (Data comm.)	15		x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x				x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Updating software	x		x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x <sup>12</sup>	x	x	x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Communication for scanning	x	3	x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x <sup>12</sup>	x		x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
During Data Security Service communication			3	8	3	9		14	x	x	x	x	x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
During downloading Music&Video Channel				8		9		x					x	x <sup>4</sup>	x	x	x	x	x				x

- If you subscribe to the Call Waiting Service, you can place a call to another recipient while you already have a call in progress.
- If you subscribe to the Call Waiting Service, you can receive another call while you already have a call in progress. If you do not yet subscribe to the Call Waiting Service, you can receive another call after you disconnect the first call.
- You can place a voice or videophone call or originate a PushTalk call after disconnecting the current communication.
- The FOMA terminal does not perform the receiving operation and a received call is saved in the Received record as a missed call.
- If you do not yet subscribe to the Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service, a received call is not saved in the Received record.
- In either of the following cases, the FOMA terminal notifies you of an incoming voice call and you can select either to "answer a voice call" or to "continue with PushTalk call". (The one that was not selected is terminated.)
  - When the P-Talk arrival act is set to [Answer]
  - When the P-Talk arrival act is set to [Voice Mail] or [Call Forwarding] and you do not subscribe to these services
- If you originate a PushTalk call, you can place another call to add a member.
- The FOMA terminal performs the operation set by the V.ph while packet.
  - When the V.ph while packet is set to [Prefer packet] or when the V.ph while packet is set to [V.ph voicemail] or [Call forwarding] and you do not subscribe to these services, the packet communication is continued.
  - When the V.ph while packet is set to [Prefer V.phone], packet communication is disconnected and you can receive a videophone call.
- The FOMA terminal performs the operation set by the i-mode arrival act.
  - When set to [Prefer i-mode], i-mode communication is continued.
  - When set to [Prefer PushTalk], i-mode communication is disconnected and you can receive a PushTalk call.
- While you are performing i-mode communication using i- ppli, you can send data after disconnecting the i-mode communication in progress.
- A combination of the same communication direction, either sending or receiving, is not available.
- When you set the Host selection to [i-mode(UIM)], "I." appears.
- After the current communication is terminated, the Full Browser communication is started.
- When switching from i-mode to Full Browser, after the i-mode communication is terminated, the Full Browser communication is started.
- You can only enter a phone number directly in the stand-by display.

## Multitask Combinations

The table below indicates whether another function is available for each function in the menu.

- The FOMA terminal may not operate as indicated in the table below depending on the status of each function.
- Some functions may pause temporarily when they are not displayed in the main display even if already activated.

: Available      x : Unavailable      - : Unavailable from the main menu

Function to be activated / Currently activated function	Voice call	PushTalk	Videophone call/64K data comm./Packet comm.	Call record/Phonebook	ToruCa/Alarm/Schedule/Text Memo/Calculator	Mail/SMS	i-mode/Full Browser	i- ppli	Data Box/Lifetime Calendar	Camera/Movie	MUSIC Player	1Seg	GPS	Settings/NW Services/Receive Ir data
During a voice call	-	-	-					x	x	x	x	x		x
During PushTalk comm.	-	-	-					x	x	x	x	x		x
During a videophone call/during 64K data comm./during packet comm.	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Call record/Phonebook	-	-	-											x
ToruCa/Alarm/Schedule/Text Memo/Calculator	-	-	-											x
Mail/SMS	-	-	-											x
i-mode/Full Browser	-	-	-					x						x
i- ppli	-	-	-				x	x						x
Data Box/Lifetime Calendar	-	-	-											x
Camera/Movie	-	-	-								x	x		x
MUSIC Player	-	-	-								x	x		x
1Seg	-	-	-								x			x
GPS	-	-	-										x	x
Settings/NW Services/Receive Ir data	-	-	-	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

You cannot activate it while watching One Seg.

## Services Available on the FOMA Terminal

Service	Phone number
Number guide service (paid: service charge + call charge) (Phone numbers of customers who declined to disclose their number information cannot be guided.)	(no area code) 104
Telegram service (paid: telegram fee)	(no area code) 115
Time (paid)	(no area code) 117
Weather (paid)	Area code of the area you want to hear the weather forecast for + 177
Emergency call to Police	(no area code) 110
Emergency call to Fire/Ambulance	(no area code) 119
Emergency call to Maritime rescue	(no area code) 118
Disaster Message Board Service (paid)	(no area code) 171
Collect Call (paid: service charge + call charge)	(no area code) 106

When placing a Collect Call through 106, the recipient pays for the call charge and a handling fee of 90 yen (94.5 yen including tax) per call (as of October 2007).

When calling the Directory Assistance at 104, you are required to pay a service charge of 100 yen (105 yen including tax) besides the call charge (as of October 2007). Note that Operator Services are free to the people with impairment in the vision or upper limbs. For more details, contact 116 (NTT Sales Office) from an ordinary phone.

If you have an ordinary phone with subscription to the Call Forwarding Service and you designate your mobile phone number to forward your calls to, the caller may hear a ringing sound even if the mobile phone is busy, outside of the service area, in the Self mode, or powered off, etc. depending on the settings of the ordinary phone/mobile phone.

Note that 116 (NTT Sales Office), Dial Q2, Message Dial, Credit calls cannot be called from the FOMA terminal (note that Automatic Credit Calls may be used when calling from ordinary phones to the FOMA terminal).

This FOMA terminal supports "Emergency call location information".

If you use the FOMA terminal to place a call to emergency numbers such as 110, 119, or 118, the information of a location where you are calling from (location information) is automatically notified to the Emergency call acceptance organization such as the Police Station. The Emergency call acceptance organization may not be able to figure out your exact location depending on the location where you place a call or radio wave condition. If you notify your current location information, the name of the notified Emergency call acceptance organization appears in the stand-by display.

If you place a call without the caller ID, such as by entering a phone number with "184" for each call, the location information and phone number are not notified. However, the Emergency call acceptance organization may decide to obtain the location information and phone number regardless of your settings when they consider it is necessary for lifesaving, etc.

Note that the areas/time for which the "Emergency call location information" is ready to be used vary depending on the preparatory state of each Emergency call acceptance organization.

When you call the Police (110), Fire/Ambulance (119), or Maritime rescue (118) from the FOMA terminal, clearly indicate that you are calling from a mobile phone, then give your present location and mobile phone number, since the Police or Fire/Ambulance may have to get in contact with you. Also, make a point to call in a stationary position to prevent the call from being dropped. Do not power off the FOMA terminal for at least 10 minutes after the emergency call just in case the Police or Fire/Ambulance may have to get in contact with you.

Note that you may not connect to the local Fire Department or Police Station depending on where you are calling from. In this case, try to call from a public phone or an ordinary phone in the neighborhood.

## Optional and Related Devices

A variety of commercially available optional devices allows you to expand the FOMA terminal's capabilities by supporting a wide range of applications, including personal and business uses. Some accessories are only available in some areas. For details, please contact our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.). For details on optional devices, see the user's manual of each device.

Battery Pack SO02  
Back Cover SO08  
FOMA AC Adapter 01/02 1  
FOMA DC Adapter 01/02  
FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01  
FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use 2  
FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01  
Desktop Holder SO07  
In-Car Holder 01  
Carry Case S 01  
In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 3  
FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01  
FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 4  
FOMA USB Cable 4  
FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna 5  
FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type) 5  
Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/02  
Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01  
Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/002 6  
Stereo Earphone Set P001 6  
Earphone Terminal P001 6  
Earphone Plug Adapter P001  
Bone conduction microphone/receiver

1 For information on charging the AC adapter, see P.39 and P.40.

2 For use overseas, a plug adapter that fits the electrical outlets in the country you stay is needed.

3 FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required to connect to FOMA SO905i using USB or charge FOMA SO905i.

4 If you use USB HUB, it may not work properly.

5 Use it only in Japan.

6 The Earphone Plug Adapter is required.

## Introduction of Movie Player Software

To play back a movie (MP4 format file) on a PC, you need QuickTime Player (free) ver. 6.4 or later (or ver. 6.3+3GPP) from Apple Computer, Inc.

You can download QuickTime from the following website.

<http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/>

- To download this software, you need a PC connected to the Internet. A separate communication charge is also required for downloading.
- Check the above website for details about the operating environment, downloading method, operation method, and other information.

## Troubleshooting

First, check if the software update is necessary for the FOMA terminal. If necessary, perform the software update (P.402).

Trouble	Cause and Remedy
Cannot power on the FOMA terminal. (The FOMA terminal cannot be used.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the battery pack is attached properly (P.38).</li> <li>• Check if the battery pack is not run out (P.41).</li> </ul>
The warning tone sounds and does not stop even when you press the Power key, and the FOMA terminal is powered off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The battery is running out. Charge the battery (P.40).</li> </ul>
The busy tone sounds and the call is not connected, even if you dial up.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if "無待" appears (P.30).</li> <li>• Check if you enter the area code (P.49).</li> <li>• Check if you dial up in a hurry without hearing the ringing tone (P.49).</li> </ul>
"無待" is displayed and the busy tone sounds.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if you are outside of the service area or in a location with weak radio wave condition (P.30).</li> </ul>
Cannot place a call even if you press the keypad.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Self mode is set (P.128).</li> <li>• Check if the Key dial lock is set (P.130).</li> </ul>
The dark display appears and cannot operate anything.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the FOMA terminal is powered on (P.42).</li> </ul>
The set stand-by display does not appear and the dark display appears.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Power saver mode is set (P.114).</li> </ul>
Text is displayed in Japanese.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Select language is set to [Japanese] (P.120).</li> </ul>
Cannot receive a call or the ring tone does not sound.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Public mode (Drive mode) is set (P.66).</li> <li>• Check if the Ring volume is set to [OFF] (P.103).</li> <li>• Check if the Manner mode is set (P.108).</li> <li>• Check if the Self mode is set (P.128).</li> <li>• Check if the Accept/Reject call is set (P.133).</li> <li>• Check if the Denied no ID is set (P.134).</li> <li>• Check if the Set ring start time is set (P.134).</li> <li>• Check if the Reject unknown is set (P.135).</li> <li>• Check if the ring time of the Voice Mail/Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds (P.346, 347).</li> <li>• Check if the Caller ID Request is set (P.348).</li> <li>• Check if the Mova terminal is enabled for the Dual Network Service (P.349).</li> </ul>
The mail and alarm tones sound but the ring tone for an incoming call does not sound.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Ring volume is set to [OFF] (P.103).</li> <li>• Check if a longer interval (such as 99 sec) is set at [Start time] of the Set ring start time. Set it to a shorter interval (P.134).</li> </ul>
The mail tone sounds but there is no incoming mail.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Tone/Vibrate notice of the Voice Mail Service is set to [ON]. If it is ON, you are notified of the increase in the number of record messages by the mail tone (P.346).</li> </ul>

Trouble	Cause and Remedy
Cannot use the Music Touch Key or Viewing Touch Key.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Key is locked (P.130).</li> <li>• Check if the Key is available to the function (P.26).</li> </ul>
An image other than that you set is displayed for an incoming call.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If multiple images are set for the incoming image for voice/videophone call, the image is displayed in the following order of priority (P.92, 95, 102). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Des call display set in the Phonebook</li> <li>2. Des call display set in the Group setting</li> <li>3. Incoming image set in the Incoming set</li> </ol> </li> </ul> <p>When an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the ring tone or an i-motion is set for the incoming image, however, the order of priority may vary.</p>
A ring tone other than that you set sounds for an incoming call.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If multiple ring tones are set for voice/videophone call, the ring tone sounds in the following order of priority (P.92, 95, 103, 351, 353). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ring tone set in the Number Setting (when a call is placed to an Additional No. for the Multi Number)</li> <li>2. Des phone tone set in the Phonebook</li> <li>3. Des phone tone set in the Group setting</li> <li>4. Ring tone of the Ringtone for Number B of 2in1</li> <li>5. Ring tone set in the Incoming set</li> </ol> </li> </ul> <p>When an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the ring tone or an i-motion is set for the incoming image, however, the order of priority may vary.</p>
A ring tone other than that you set sounds for an incoming mail.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If multiple ring tones are set for mail, the ring tone sounds in the following order of priority (P.92, 95, 103). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Des mail tone set in the Phonebook</li> <li>2. Des mail tone set in the Group setting</li> <li>3. Ring tone set in the Incoming set</li> </ol> </li> </ul> <p>When an i-motion or Chaku-Uta Full® is set for the ring tone, however, the order of priority may vary.</p>
The incoming indicator in the color other than that you set lights for an incoming call or mail.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If multiple incoming indicators are set for voice call/videophone call/mail, the incoming indicator flashes in the following order of priority (P.92, 95, 103). <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select phone/mail Illum. set in the Phonebook</li> <li>2. Select phone/mail Illum. set in the Group setting</li> <li>3. Indicator color set in the Incoming set</li> </ol> </li> </ul>
The incoming indicator flashes in certain cycle.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Missed call is set to [ON] (P.118).</li> </ul>
The charge indicator stays lit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if [Charging] of the Backlight always on is set to [ON] (P.113). In this setting, it may take time to complete charging, but this is not a malfunction.</li> <li>• Check if you use a function such as the videophone, data communication, and i- ppli while charging the battery. In this case, it may take time to complete charging, but this is not a malfunction.</li> </ul>
The keypad sound is not heard.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if the Keypad sound volume is set to [OFF] (P.104).</li> <li>• Check if the Manner mode is set (P.108).</li> </ul>
The display is slow to react on pressing a key.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This may occur when a large amount of data is stored in the FOMA terminal.</li> </ul>
The Total calls cost does not increment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It does not increment if the counter reaches the upper limit value (about ¥16,770,000) of total calls cost of UIM. Reset the counter to ¥0 (P.329).</li> </ul>
Data communication does not start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if you use USB HUB. If you use USB HUB, it may not work properly.</li> </ul>
Cannot watch One Seg.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check if you are outside of the Terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area or in the places with the weak radio wave condition.</li> <li>• Check if the UIM card is inserted.</li> <li>• Check if the channel is set (P.242).</li> </ul>

## Error Messages

- In some cases, a 3-digit number may be displayed together with a message. This is a DoCoMo own code that DoCoMo displays on the FOMA terminal.

### A

#### Accessing IC card. Cannot delete

- Failed to delete the software because data in the Osai-fu-Keitai-compatible i-ppli IC card is being accessed.

#### Address is not valid (451)

- Failed to send the mail because of unknown mail address. Enter the correct mail address and send it again.

#### Announcement time is past

- The time set for the Booking alarm is before the current time. Set the time after the current time (P.247).

#### Another function is active. Cannot activate this at the same time

- Another function that cannot be run simultaneously by multitasking is active. Quit the function, if it is not being used, and then retry the operation (P.316).

#### Authentication failed

- Failed in verifying the authentication password. Set the password so that it matches the one of the other device and then retry the operation (P.297, 298, 299, 300).
- The authentication type (one/all) does not match the one set for the other device. Set the same authentication type (one/all) on both party to exchange data using the infrared or iC communication (P.297, 298, 299, 300).

#### Authentication type is not supported (401)

- Failed to connect to the site or website, etc. because of the unsupported authentication type.

### C

#### Camera function error. Quit the application

- The Camera mode is terminated because of an error occurrence. To continue to use the camera, restart the Camera mode.

#### Camera function error. Save the data and quit the application

- The Camera mode is terminated after the image is saved because of an error occurrence. To continue to use the camera, restart the Camera mode.

#### Camera function error. Switch to Substitute image

- The videophone image is switched to the substitute image because of an error occurrence. Switch it again to the camera image (P.48).

#### Cannot execute because of memory shortage

- Failed to execute the function because of insufficient memory.

#### Cannot move. Not enough memory

- The remaining memory in the microSD memory card is insufficient. Delete unnecessary data (P.98, 166, 167, 193, 223, 290, 326, 331).

#### Cannot read. You need to format

- The microSD memory card is not formatted correctly. Format it using the FOMA terminal (P.284).

#### Cannot support content

- Data that is not supported by the FOMA terminal is contained in the contents.

#### Cannot switch mode

- Failed to set to the microSD, MTP, or ATRAC mode because of a communication using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) in progress.

#### Certificate is rejected (tampered)

- There are some problems with the certificate.

#### Check address

- The SMS address exceeds 21 digits or 186/184 is entered at the beginning of the address. Enter the correct address and send it again (P.202).

#### Check SMS Center setting

- The incorrect host is set at the SMSC. Restore the host to "DoCoMo", the default setting at the time of purchase (P.203).

#### Connection failed

- The host number set for the Host selection is incorrect. Restore the host number to "iモード", the default setting at the time of purchase (P.169).
- Failed to connect because of weak radio wave condition. Retry to connect from a place with better radio wave condition.
- Failed to connect to a line due to a network problem. Retry to connect after a while.
- Failed to connect to a line for some reason when placing a videophone call.

#### Connection failed (403)

- Failed to connect to i-mode for some reason. Retry to connect (P.161).

#### Connection failed (503)

- Failed to connect to a line due to a network problem. Retry to connect after a while.

#### Connection failed (562)

- Failed to connect to the i-mode center. Move to a location with better radio wave condition and then retry the operation.



#### Connection interrupted

- The communication is interrupted because of an error occurrence during data communication.

#### Content length exceeds maximum size for i-motion

- Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.

#### Content length exceeds replayable size for i-motion

- Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.

#### Continue using ppli and transmit data?

- This message appears when the number of times of communication performed while an i- ppli software is used has increased significantly for a certain period of time. To continue using the i- ppli software, select [Yes]. To continue using the i- ppli software after the communication is terminated, select [No]. To quit the i- ppli software, select [Terminate].

#### Copy-protected program

- Failed to record the One Seg program which you are watching because the copy signal indicates that the program cannot be recorded (P.252).

#### Copy-protected program. End recording

- End recording the One Seg program because the copy control signal that indicates the program cannot be recorded is detected while recording the One Seg program.

#### Could not find channel

- Failed to search any broadcast station in the current area.

#### Could not move

- Failed to move data because of an error occurrence.

#### Could not save

- Failed to save the image, music data, or i- ppli software.
- Failed to save to the microSD memory card.
- Failed to receive data during the infrared/iC communication or data communication with a PC.
- Failed to save the image or melody scanned by the bar code reader.
- Failed to save the i-motion because the size exceeded 10M bytes. You can set a Chaku-Uta Full® with up to 10M bytes of i-motion for the ring tone/Alarm using [Point].

## D

#### Data in IC-card is full. Unable to display program guide

- Failed to activate the program guide because the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i- ppli IC card is full of data. Delete the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i- ppli software and its data from the IC card, and then retry the operation (P.215).

#### Data in IC card is full. Unable to download. Delete service?

- Failed to download the data because the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i- ppli IC card is full of data. When you select [Yes], the names of the Osaifu-Keitai services on the card appear. Select a service name and delete its Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i- ppli software and data from the IC card.

#### Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?

- This message appears when the number of times of communication performed while an i- ppli software is used has increased significantly for a certain period of time. To continue using the i- ppli software, select [Yes]. To continue using the i- ppli software after the communication is terminated, select [No]. To quit the i- ppli software, select [Terminate].

#### Deleted invalid text

- Characters other than digits cannot be accepted for the postal code. They are discarded.

#### Download failed

- Failed to download because of an error occurrence.

#### Draft is full. Cannot create

- The number of saved mail has reached 50 or there is not enough memory. Delete unnecessary saved mail (P.193).

## E

#### Error in IC card data. Unable to delete software

- Failed to delete the software because data in the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i- ppli IC card contains an error.

#### Error in image. Does not work correctly

- The Flash movie cannot be played back correctly due to some errors in the Flash movie.

#### Error in the dictionary

- There are some words or phrases that have failed to be saved because of an error in part of the dictionary data (words or phrases that have been saved successfully can be used as dictionary data).

#### Exceeds max number of simultaneous call

- This message appears when you originate a PushTalk call to more than four members. Reduce the number of members you select to four or less and originate the call again.

## F

#### Final number exists. Cannot shoot

- The microSD memory card contains a file with the maximum number (999-9999), so no more files can be saved in it. Delete the images from the largest file numbers (P.290).

## I

**i-ppli stand-by display terminated due to security error**

- The i-ppli stand-by display was canceled since it has attempted an unauthorized operation. Check the security error history (P.216).

**i-ppli To function is not set**

- The i-ppli To is set to [No]. Set the i-ppli To to [Yes] and then retry the operation (P.209).

**IC card is locked**

- The IC card lock is set. Cancel the IC card lock and then retry the operation (P.226).

**Image display setting OFF. Cannot download**

- Failed to download the image because the Display img is set to [OFF]. Set the Display img to [ON] and then retry the operation.

**i-mode mail service is busy. Please try again later (553)**

- The line is extremely congested. Wait for a while and then retry the operation.

**Input error (205)**

- Incorrect input data. Check the input contents.

**Insert UIM**

- The UIM is not inserted. Insert the UIM and then retry the operation (P.36).

**Invalid data (XXX)**

- You tried to connect to the site or website, etc. not supporting i-mode.
- The URL you entered may be invalid.
- Failed to display because of an error in the received data.

**Invalid data. Connection cannot be established (400)**

- The host number you set for the Host selection is incorrect. Restore the host number to "iE—t", the default setting at the time of purchase (P.169).
- Failed to connect to i-mode for some reason. Retry to connect (P.161).

**Invalid data. Data size is not supported (413)**

- You tried to connect to the site, etc. not supporting i-mode.
- The URL you entered may be invalid.

**Invalid UIM, requested software failed to start**

- Failed to start the i-ppli software due to the function for restricting UIM operation. Insert the UIM that was used when you retrieved the data or file and then retry the operation (P.36).

**Invalid UIM. Delete not possible**

- Unable to delete software because the information on a UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal and its corresponding information on the IC card are different. Use the UIM that was inserted in the FOMA terminal when you downloaded and activated the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-ppli for the first time.

**Invalid UIM. Download failed**

- Unable to download software because the information on a UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal and its corresponding information on the IC card are different. Use the UIM that was inserted in the FOMA terminal when you downloaded and activated the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-ppli for the first time.

**Invalid UIM. Requested service not available**

- Failed to perform the operation due to the function for restricting UIM operation. Insert the UIM that was used when you retrieved the data or file and then retry the operation (P.36).

**Invalid UIM. Start failed**

- Unable to start software because the information on a UIM inserted in the FOMA terminal and its corresponding information on the IC card are different. Use the UIM that was inserted in the FOMA terminal when you downloaded and activated the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-ppli for the first time.

**Invalid URL**

- When you entered a URL, you did not enter "http://" or "https://", or entered it incorrectly. Enter the correct URL and then retry the operation (P.164).
- Failed to display a link because the URL contains an error.

## K

**Key dial locked**

- The Key dial lock is set. Cancel the Key dial lock and then retry the operation (P.130).

## L

**Lock all**

- The Lock all is set. Cancel the Lock all and then retry the operation (P.126).

**Low battery. Cannot update data information**

- When the battery level is very low, you cannot add an i-bookmark/mark in the PDF data saved in [Movable contents] of My document in the microSD memory card.

## M

**Mail security is set**

- The Mail security is set. Cancel the Mail security and then retry the operation (P.132).

以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした(561) Mails could not be sent to following address

@ .ne.jp

Mail addresses vary depending on each recipient.

- Failed to send mails to some mail addresses. Move to a location with better radio wave condition and then send them again.

#### Main memory shortage

- The remaining memory on the FOMA terminal is insufficient. Change the image quality or image size, or delete unnecessary images (P.147, 154, 290).

#### Main memory shortage. May not save

- An image you edit may not be saved because of insufficient memory on the FOMA terminal. Delete unnecessary images or move some images to the microSD memory card (P.283, 290).

#### MainMenu cannot be activated now

- Failed to display the menu because a function that does not support menu display is executed.

#### Manner mode is set

- Failed to adjust the volume because the Manner mode is set. Cancel the Manner mode and then retry the operation (P.108).

#### Memory shortage

- The operation is interrupted because of insufficient memory. If the message is frequently displayed, power off the FOMA terminal once and then power it on again.

#### Memory shortage. Cancel operation

- The operation is discontinued because of insufficient memory.

#### Message rejected and cannot be received

- Failed to send SMS because the recipient rejects receiving SMS.

#### Message rejected and cannot be sent

- Failed to send SMS because sending SMS is rejected.

#### microSD error

- Failed to access the microSD memory card (loading error, etc.). Remove the microSD memory card once and insert it again (P.279). If this message appears again, the microSD memory card may be damaged.

## N

#### No assigned channel to this keypad

- No channel is assigned to this key. Either press other key or edit a remote-control number (P.243).

#### No content is available (204)

- The site or website you specified contains no display data.

#### No memory space

- The number of entries saved in the Phonebook has reached 1,000. Delete unnecessary entries in the Phonebook (P.98).
- The number of saved schedules has reached 300. Delete unnecessary schedules (P.326).
- Failed to save the data. This message appears if there is not enough memory when you attempt to exchange data using the infrared or iC communication.
- There is not enough memory to save new data. Delete unnecessary data (P.294).

#### No more file number. Please reset

- The file number which is attached to an image saved in the microSD memory card and incremented with the number of saved images has reached the maximum number (999-9999). Perform the Reset file No. or delete the images from the largest file numbers (P.156, 290).

#### No requested software

- The i-ppli software to be started from the site or mail, or by the infrared communication is not stored in the FOMA terminal.

#### No response

- Failed to identify a recipient of iC communication. Check if both FeliCa marks "⌘" are opposed correctly with each other or the other device operates properly (P.298).
- Failed to recognize the other device for the infrared communication. Check if the infrared data ports are pointed at each other correctly or if the other device operates properly (P.295).

#### No response (408)

- The communication is interrupted because there is no response from the site or website. Retry the operation after a while.

#### No space in main memory

- Another image recorded by the camera cannot be saved because of no memory to save it on the FOMA terminal. Change the image quality or image size, or delete unnecessary images (P.147, 154, 290).
- The remaining memory on the FOMA terminal is insufficient. Delete unnecessary data (P.98, 166, 167, 193, 223, 290, 326, 331).

#### No space to attach signature

- Failed to attach the signature because the total number of characters in the mail main body and signature exceeds 5,000 full-width or 10,000 half-width characters. Decrease the number of characters in the mail main body or send mail with no signature attached (P.179, 196).

#### Not enough space in microSD

- Another image recorded by the camera cannot be saved because of no vacant space to save it in the microSD memory card. Change the image quality or image size, or delete unnecessary images (P.147, 154, 290).

#### Not supported by this Reader/Writer

- The recipient's terminal does not support the iC communication.

## O

### Omakase Lock activated

- The Omakase Lock is set. While the Omakase Lock is set, all key operations are disabled except for answering an incoming voice or videophone call and powering on/off (P.123).

### Out of service area

- The i-mode services are not available since you are outside of the service area or in a location without the radio wave. Move to a location where “電波” disappears (P.30).

## P

### Page is not found (404)

- The site, website, etc. cannot be located. Check if the URL you entered is correct.

### Personal data locked

- The Personal data lock is set. Cancel the Personal data lock and then retry the operation (P.129).

### Please wait for a while

- Voice line/packet communication system failure or very high congestion in voice line/packet communication network. Retry after a while. However, you can still place a call to 110, 119, or 118, with some exceptions depending on the situation.

### Please wait for a while (packet)

- Packet communication system failure or very high congestion in packet communication network. Retry the operation after a while.

### Positioning failed

- Failed to position the current location. Move to a location with better radio wave condition and then try it again.

### Program guide is currently unavailable for use

- IP (information service providers) stopped the use of the i-ppli software. Contact IP.

### Public mode (Drive mode)

- The Public mode is set. Cancel the Public mode and then retry the operation (P.66).

### PUK blocked

- The PUK code is locked. Contact the nearest DoCoMo shop (P.123).

## R

### Receiving data exceeds maximum size for i-motion

- Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.
- Failed to retrieve the data because its file size has exceeded 10M bytes while playing back a streaming type i-motion.

### Receiving data exceeds replayable size for i-motion

- Failed to retrieve the data because its volume has exceeded the maximum size.
- Failed to retrieve the data because its file size has exceeded 500K bytes while playing back a standard type i-motion.

### Registration is in progress (554)

- User registration of i-mode is in progress. Retry the operation after a while.

### Remotely Controllable services denied

- You currently do not yet subscribe to services such as the Voice Mail or Call Forwarding Service that can be operated by remote control. To use the remote control, subscribe to services.

### Replay period has expired

- This file is provided with an expiry date or time limit on playback. It cannot be played back because the term permitted for playback has expired. Check the expiry date in the Detail info display (P.291).

### Replay period has not yet started

- This file is provided with a time limit on playback. It cannot be played back because the term permitted for playback has not yet started. Check the starting date of the term in the Detail info display (P.291).

### Requested software unavailable

- Failed to start the i-ppli software stored in the FOMA terminal from a site or mail, or by infrared communication.

### Reservation data was updated. Could not save

- Failed to save the reservation because of the Booking list being updated while editing it. Retry the operation (P.248).

### Retention period has expired (492)

- The time for storage of the pull-type file attachment has expired. It cannot be obtained.

### Root certificate has expired. Connect?

- The certificate of the FOMA terminal is not yet valid or has expired. Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect. This message may also appear when the current date and time are set wrong. Set them correctly (P.43).

### Root certificate is not valid

- The SSL list is set to [Invalid]. Set the SSL list to [Valid] (P.171).
- The SSL/TLS list is set to [Invalid]. Set the SSL/TLS list to [Valid] (P.171).

### Run software and delete data on IC card. Then delete software

- Failed to delete the Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i-ppli software because of some data being contained in the IC card. Delete the saved data after starting the software and then retry the operation (P.220).

## S

### Same ToruCa exists. Unable to receive ToruCa

- You cannot obtain a ToruCa card that already exists when the Duplication check is set (P.225).

### Services are full. MUSIC of overwritten service is unable to play. Overwrite?

- The maximum number of music services (members only) which can be saved has been exceeded. If you select [Yes], the new service overwrites the service which has the oldest time limit on playback. Also, you cannot play back music downloaded from the service which is overwritten.

### Server is busy

- The software update is not available because the server is busy. Wait for a while and then retry the operation (P.404).

### Server is full (551)

- When the number of mail held for the recipient at the i-mode center reaches the maximum number, no more mail sent to the recipient is accepted by the i-mode center. Try to send mail after the recipient makes space for new mail at the i-mode center (P.184).

### Service is used by the previous software. Unable to download. Delete a service?

- Downloading/upgrading is unavailable because software using the same service has been already downloaded.

### Service not provided

- SMS is not provided.

### Service not registered

- You do not have a subscription for the i-mode service. To use i-mode, subscribe to i-mode.
- If you signed up for i-mode after starting to use the FOMA terminal, power off the FOMA terminal once and then power it on again.

### Set the channel list

- Failed to operate because the channel list is not set. Set the channel list and then retry the operation (P.243).

### Setting self mode

- The Self mode is set. Cancel the Self mode and then retry the operation (P.128).

### Setting unknown reject

- The Reject unknown is set. Cancel the Reject unknown and then retry the operation (P.135).

### Software already updated

- No update is available for the i- ppli software because it has been already updated to the latest.

### Software terminated due to security error

- The i- ppli software was terminated since it has attempted an unauthorized operation. Check the security error history (P.216).

### SSL session failed

- Failed to connect to the server because of a server authentication error.

### SSL session was terminated

- The SSL communication is disconnected because there is a problem with the certificate of the site.

### SSL/TLS session cannot be established

- The SSL/TLS session failed. Connect again.

### SSL/TLS session failed

- Failed to connect to the server because of a server authentication error.

### Syntax error (XXX)

- Failed to display because of an error in the received data.

## T

### Text volume exceeds. Cannot send

- The number of characters in the mail main body has exceeded the limit and mail cannot be sent. Reduce the number of characters.

### This certificate has expired. Connect?

- The certificate of the site is not yet valid or has expired. Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect.

### This certificate is not valid for this URL. Connect?

- The CN-Name (server name) of the certificate of the site does not match the actual server name. Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect.

### This data can no longer be replayed

- This file is provided with a limitation on the number of times of playback. It cannot be played back because the number of times permitted for playback has been exceeded. Check the permitted number of times in the Detail info display (P.291).

### This data may not be replayed

- You may not be able to play back this i-motion data because it is invalid.

### This function is unavailable

- The function you selected cannot be used concurrently with the function that is currently executed (P.316).

### This site is not certified. Connect?

- The certificate of the site is not supported by the FOMA terminal. Select [Yes] to connect or [No] to cancel to connect.

### This software contains an error

- Failed to download or upgrade because information required for it is not set on the i- ppli software.

### This software contains an error. Unable to download

- Failed to download because of an error in the software data.

### This software is currently unavailable for use

- IP (information service providers) stopped the use of the i- ppli software. Contact IP.

**This software is not supported by this phone**

- The software you want to download or upgrade does not support the FOMA terminal.

**This UIM cannot be recognized**

- Make sure that the correct UIM is inserted (P.36).
- The UIM contains an error. Contact our service counter (DoCoMo shop, etc.).

**Time out**

- Failed to connect within the time set for the Connection timeout. Change the setting or retry to connect after a while (P.169).

**Too many active functions. Cannot activate**

- You cannot execute the selected function because of too many functions being executed by multitasking. Quit a currently executed function and then retry the operation (P.316).

**Too many active functions. Cannot execute. Quit other function and retry**

- You cannot execute a selected function because of insufficient memory. Quit a currently executed function and then retry the operation (P.316).

**Too much data was entered**

- Failed to send because of too many characters. Reduce the number of characters and try to send again.

**Transmission failed**

- An error occurred while sending mail. Make sure that “**送外**” is not displayed and send it again. If the message appears again, retry to send after a while (P.184).
- The address of SMS is incorrect. Enter the correct address (phone number) and send again (P.202).

**Transmission failed (552)**

- Failed to connect to a line due to a problem at the i-mode or SMS center. Retry to connect after a while.

**U****UIM is full**

- The number of SMS saved in the UIM has reached the maximum number. Delete unnecessary SMS (P.193).

**UIM is not inserted. Content is unavailable**

- Failed to operate because the UIM is not inserted. Insert the UIM that was used when you retrieved the data or file and then retry the operation (P.36).

**Unable to display this program guide**

- When 2in1 is set to the B mode, you cannot run the program guide i- ppli with mail or using mail.

**Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error**

- Failed to obtain the file because of an error in the playback restriction data.

**Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)**

- Failed to connect to the site or website for some reason. Retry to connect.

**Unable to run this software**

- When 2in1 is set to the B mode, you cannot run i- ppli with mail or i- ppli using mail.

**Unable to search any available channels**

- Failed to search any broadcast station in the current area.

**Unable to update pattern definitions**

- Failed to update pattern definitions because of error occurrence.

**Unable to use in My Data B**

- You cannot originate a PushTalk call from the Own number display of the B mode.

**Unavailable channel**

- Failed to receive the signal because you are in a location without the broadcast wave. Move to a location with better radio wave condition and then retry the operation.
- Failed to receive the signal because broadcasting is in intermission.

**Unsupported microSD**

- A non-compatible microSD memory card is installed in the FOMA terminal. Install a FOMA terminal-compatible microSD memory card (P.278).

**URL is too long to register**

- Failed to save the site as a bookmark because the URL exceeds 256 half-width characters (P.164).

**Usage is currently restricted. Try again later**

- Users of the flat-rate i-mode packet service may not be able to connect during certain hours because of sharp increase in communication traffic. In this case, wait for a while until you can use i-mode.

**Use ToruCa automatic reading function through the reader/writer?**

- Auto recognition is set to [OFF] (P.225).

**Y****Your HTTP version is not supported (505)**

- You tried to connect to the site, etc. not supporting i-mode.

**Symbol****☒error**

- An error occurred while running the i- ppli software. Start to run again or check the error history (P.216).

“ .ne.jp”宛のメールが混み合っているため、送信することができません(555) (Failed to send mail to “ .ne.jp” because the line is congested)

Domain names vary depending on each recipient.

- The line is extremely congested. Wait for a while and then retry the operation.

## Warranty and After Sales Services

### Warranty

Make sure that the warranty is received with the FOMA terminal upon purchase.

Check to be sure that the name of the retailer, date of purchase, and other items have been filled out on the warranty before storing it in a safe place. If any necessary information is not provided, immediately contact the retailer and request to complete the warranty. The FOMA terminal comes with a year's free warranty starting from the date of purchase.

Specifications of this product and its accessories are subject to change for improvement without prior notice.

Data saved in the Phonebook or other memory locations may be changed/lost due to the trouble/repairs or handling of the FOMA terminal. Note down the data in the Phonebook or other memory locations on a separate memo and keep it safely to prevent such problems. When the FOMA terminal is replaced due to trouble, the information downloaded using i-mode and i-ppli are not transferred to the repaired FOMA terminal because of copyright laws, with some exceptions.

This FOMA terminal allows you to save data, such as the Phonebook, in the microSD memory card.

This FOMA terminal allows you to save i-motion files and data that is used by i-ppli software in the microSD memory card.

This FOMA terminal allows you to use the Data Security Service (a paid service that requires a subscription) to store data, such as the Phonebook, at the Data Security Service Center.

If you have a PC, you can use the DoCoMo keitai datalink (P.361) and the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01 (optional) or FOMA USB Cable (optional) to transfer data saved in the Phonebook and other memory from the FOMA terminal to the PC and save data in the PC.

### After Sales Services

#### If you have problems with the FOMA terminal

Before requesting for repairs, refer to "Troubleshooting" of this manual to see if the problem can be remedied (P.390).

If the FOMA terminal still malfunctions, call the "Contact for Repairs" on the backcover of this manual.

#### If repair is required resultingly

Bring the FOMA terminal to the DoCoMo repair handling service counter. However, it must be taken during business hours of the DoCoMo repair handling service counter. Make sure to bring a warranty card with the product when you visit the shop.

#### Within the warranty period

- We repair the FOMA terminal free of charge based on the terms documented in the warranty.
- When requesting a repair, make sure to bring the warranty card with the FOMA terminal. Repair requests that are not accompanied by the warranty or that involve malfunction and damage due to incorrect handling by the owner will only be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.
- Malfunction due to use of devices and consumable parts other than those specified by DoCoMo will only be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.
- Damages on the liquid-crystal screen, connector, or other parts occurred after the purchase will be repaired at the owner's expense.

#### Note that repair may be refused in the following cases.

We may not repair the FOMA terminal if the water leak seal is reacted or if the FOMA terminal has corrosion due to water leakage, condensation, perspiration, etc. or if the internal circuit board is damaged or deformed. Even if repair is possible, it will be done at the owner's expense, as this type of corrosion or damage is not covered by the warranty.

#### If the warranty period expires

We will repair the FOMA terminal at the owner's expense.

### Parts stock period

The functional parts necessary to repair the FOMA terminal will be basically available for a minimum of six years after the manufacture is discontinued. However, depending on the defective portion, repair may not be possible because of a shortage of repair parts.

Note that repair may still be possible depending on the defective portion even if the stock period has expired. Call the "Contact for Repairs" on the backcover of this manual.

### Precautions

Never modify the FOMA terminal or accessories.

- Doing so may result in fire, injuries or malfunctions.
- The modified FOMA terminal may be repaired only if the owner agrees on that all the modified parts are restored to the original conditions. However, repairs may be refused depending on the modifications. The following cases may be considered as modifications.
  - Put a seal on portions such as of the liquid-crystal screen or keypad.
  - Glued decorations on the FOMA terminal using adhesion bond, etc.
  - Change the parts such as exterior to other than DoCoMo Standard Parts.
- Malfunction and damage due to modifications will be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.

The model sticker must not be removed from the FOMA terminal.

The model sticker certifies that the FOMA terminal satisfies technical standards. It should be noted that if the sticker is removed or is replaced with a different sticker, and the original model sticker cannot be verified, it may disqualify the unit from repairs due to not being able to determine the technical standards of that particular phone.

Note that the settings, total call duration, and other information may be reset (cleared) as a result of malfunction, repair or other handling. In this case, make the settings again.

A material that generates a magnetic field is used in the following parts of the FOMA terminal. Do not hold an object that is easily affected by magnetism, such as a cash card, close to the FOMA terminal. You may not be able to use the card any more.

Where it is used: Earpiece, speaker

If the FOMA terminal has gotten wet or moist, immediately power off the terminal and remove the battery pack from it, and then bring it to the DoCoMo repair handling service counter as soon as possible. However, note that we may not repair the FOMA terminal depending on the extent of the damage.

### Precautions on Memory Dial (Phonebook Function) and Downloaded Data

It is strictly recommended to back up all the data you have saved in the FOMA terminal or other recording media. DoCoMo shall have no liability for any change or loss of the data.

Note that data you created or data you retrieved or downloaded from sources other than your FOMA terminal may be changed or lost when you change the model or have repairs done to the FOMA terminal. DoCoMo shall have no liability for any change or loss of any kind. Under some circumstances, DoCoMo may replace your FOMA terminal with its equivalent instead of repairing it.


Only when the FOMA terminal is replaced, the images/melodies for incoming calls that you downloaded to your FOMA terminal and user-defined data are transferred to a new terminal. (However, depending on the data and seriousness of the trouble, data cannot be transferred to a new terminal.)

Depending on the volume of data saved in the FOMA terminal, it may take time or it may not be possible to transfer data to a new terminal.



## i モード故障診断 (i-mode Trouble Diagnosis) Site

This website allows you to check by yourself whether some operations, such as sending/receiving mail and downloading images and melodies, are performed normally on your FOMA terminal.

<p>Top page (Only in Japanese)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>iモード 故障診断</p> <p>画像・メロディ・メールなどが正常に動作しているか確認する事ができます。</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">テストメニュー一覧</a></p> <p>「iモード 故障診断」についてのお問い合わせ お問い合わせ先及び受付時間は地域によって異なります。</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">お問い合わせ先へ</a></p> </div>		<p>List of test menus page (Only in Japanese)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>iモード 故障診断</p> <p style="text-align: center;">テストメニュー一覧</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">6:1 画像表示テスト</a></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">JPEG画像表示テスト</a></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">7:1 X-Motion画像表示テスト</a></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">X-1送信受信テスト</a></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">画像X-1表示テスト</a></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">X17 X-M1受信テスト</a></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">通信X17 i再生テスト</a></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">177 X17ダウンロードテスト</a></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">i-motion9ダウンロードテスト</a></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><a href="#">戻る</a></p> </div>
--	---	---

Access to the “i モード故障診断” (i-mode trouble diagnosis) site

i-mode site : [i Menu] [お知らせ] (Information) [サービス・機能] (Service/Function)  
[i モード] (i-mode) [i モード故障診断] (i-mode trouble diagnosis)



- No packet communication charge is required for the i-mode trouble diagnosis site.  
Packet communication charge is required from abroad.
- Available test items vary depending on the model of the FOMA terminal and may be subject to change.
- When you check your mobile phone for normal operation on each test item, carefully read the precautions described in the website before starting the diagnosis.
- When you access the i-mode trouble diagnosis site and perform a mail sending test, your FOMA terminal-specific information (such as model name and mail address) is automatically sent to the server (server for the i-mode trouble diagnosis). DoCoMo will not use the information sent from your FOMA terminal for any purposes other than for the i-mode trouble diagnosis.
- If your mobile phone is diagnosed as having some troubles, call the “Contact for Repairs” on the backcover of this manual for remedial action.

## Updating the Software

<Software update>

### About Updating the Software

This function allows you to check if the software update is necessary by connecting to the network for the FOMA terminal and if necessary, download a part of the software using packet communication to update the software.

No packet communication charge is required for updating software.

If the software update is necessary, we inform of it on DoCoMo's home page and in “お知らせ” (Information) accessible from i Menu.

You can use one of the three update types: “Auto-update”, “Now update”, “Reserve” to update the software.

Auto-update	Download new software automatically and rewrite at the previously set time.
Now update	Update the software immediately at any time you want.
Reserve	Reserve a date/time you want to update the software. The software update starts automatically at the reserved date and time.

Do not remove the battery pack while updating the software. The software update may fail if you do so.

The software update can be made with data, such as Phonebook entries, images recorded by the camera and downloaded data, remaining in the FOMA terminal. However, note that the safety of the data may not be assured depending on the conditions of your FOMA terminal (e.g. malfunction, damage and exposure to water). It is recommended to take a backup copy of important data (some data such as downloaded data may be protected from backup copy).

### Before Using the Function


- You can update the software even if the Host selection is set to other than [i-mode(UIM)].
- Before updating the software, be sure to fully charge the battery pack of the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot update the software in the following cases:
  - When the date and time of the FOMA terminal are not set
  - When “圏外” is displayed
  - While the Omakase Lock is set
  - When the UIM is not inserted
  - When the FOMA terminal is connected to an external device such as a PC
  - During a call
  - While the Self mode is set
  - When the battery level is low
  - When another function is being used
- It may take time to update (download and rewrite) the software in some cases.
- The Alarm, Schedule alarm, and Booking alarm do not operate while updating the software.
- You cannot place or receive a call, and use various communication functions and other functions while updating the software. (You can receive a voice call while downloading the software.)
- The FOMA terminal uses SSL communication with the DoCoMo server to update the software. Before starting update, set the SSL list to [Valid] (Default: [Valid]) (P.171).
- It is recommended to update the software under strong radio wave condition with 3-antenna marks displayed and not to move the FOMA terminal while updating the software.

When the weakening of the radio wave occurs while downloading the software or the download is interrupted for any reason, perform the software update again in a location of good radio wave condition.
- If no new update is available, the message “No update is needed. Please continue to use as before” appears when you check the necessity of the update.
- After updating the software, icons that notify you about mail/messages stored at the i-mode center disappears. When the Recv option setting is [ON], the screen notifying you of new mail may not be displayed after completion of the update if there is new mail while updating the software.
- When you update the software, your FOMA terminal-specific information (such as model and manufacturer's serial number) is automatically sent to the server (server for updating the software under DoCoMo's supervision). DoCoMo will not use the information sent from your mobile phone for any purposes other than to update the software.
- When the software update fails, the message “Rewrite failed” appears and no further operation is possible. In this case, please bring the FOMA terminal to the nearest DoCoMo repair handling service counter.
- You cannot use the software update overseas.

## Updating the Software Automatically (Auto-update)

Download new software automatically and rewrite old one with it at the previously set time.

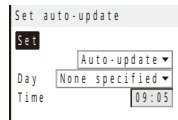
When the status is changed to be ready to rewrite, “🔄” appears. After you check the time of rewriting, you can change the time or select whether to rewrite right away.

**1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [SW Update] and press .  
The Security code screen appears.

**2** Enter the Security code and press  (OK).

- The Security code is masked by “\*\*\*\*\*”.
- The Security code is set to “0000” at the time of purchase.

**3** Select [Set auto-update] and press .



**4** Set whether to update the software automatically at [Set].

[Auto-update] : Update the software automatically.

[Only notice] : The notification icon “🔄” (Update notification) appears in the stand-by display when the software update is necessary.

[Disable] : Do not update the software automatically.

**5** Set a day of the week to perform the software update at [Day].

Select from [Mon to Sun] and [None specified].

**6** Set a time to start the software update at [Time].

Enter a time in 24-hour format.

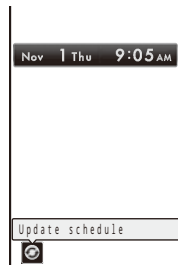
**7** Press  (Complete).

The Set auto-update is set.

When the Set auto-update is set to [Disable]


Select [Yes].

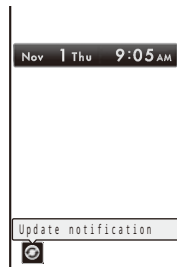
## After Receiving the Software Update Information




When the Set auto-update is set to [Auto-update], the notification icon “🔄” (Update schedule) appears in the stand-by display.

### To check the date and time of the software update

Press  (Link) in the stand-by display and select “🔄”. To change the date and time of the update, select [Change]. To start the update, select [Now rewrite].






When the Set auto-update is set to [Only notice], the notification icon “” (Update notification) appears in the stand-by display.

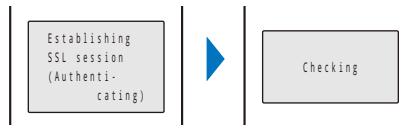
**To activate the software update**

Press  (Link) in the stand-by display, select “”, and select [Yes].


The notification icon of the SW Update appears only when DoCoMo notifies software update.

## Activating the Software Update

- 1** From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [SW Update] and press . The Security code screen appears.
- 2** Enter the Security code and press  (OK).
  - The Security code is masked by “\*\*\*\*”.
  - The Security code is set to “0000” at the time of purchase.
- 3** Select [Update] and press .



The FOMA terminal starts SSL communication to check if the software update is necessary.

- 4** If necessary, select the timing to start update and press .



- [Now update] : Start updating the software. The software update may not be completed successfully if the server is busy.
- [Reserve] : Reserve a date/time to start the software update.
- [Cancel] : Do not start updating the software.

**When the message informing there is no need to update the software appears**

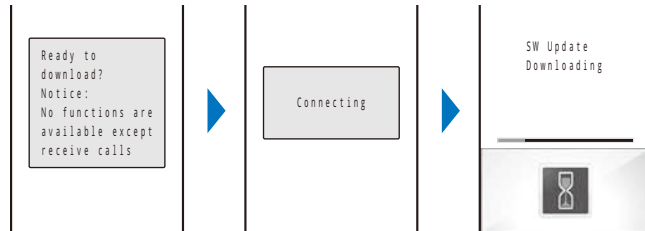
You do not need to update the software. Continue to use the FOMA terminal without updating.

When the server is busy, the screen to the right appears. To reserve, select [Reserve] and set a date/time for the update.



## Updating the Software Immediately (Now update)


- 1 From the screen for selecting the update type, select [Now update] and press .



After a while, the software download starts.

- When downloading starts, step 2 is performed automatically (no need to operate).

### To cancel the download

Press  (Cancel) while downloading.

- If you stop the download before it is completed, the data downloaded up until this point is deleted.

- 2 After the download is completed, press  (OK).



The software rewriting starts and the incoming indicator lights. After rewriting is completed, the FOMA terminal is restarted automatically.

- While the software is being rewritten, all key operations are disabled. You even cannot stop the update operation.

When the FOMA terminal is restarted, "🔄" (Update complete) appears in the stand-by display. If there is any information that you must confirm, "🔍" (Check for update) appears. The icon and message disappear after you check the notification information by selecting the icon.

## Reserving a Date/Time for the Software Update (Reserve)

If downloading takes too long or the server is congested, you can connect to the server and preset a date/time to start the software update.

Example: Reserving the software update on November 14 (Wed) 1:05 a.m.


- From the screen for selecting the update type, select [Reserve] and press .

```
List of choice
11/14 Wed 1:05
11/14 Wed 3:44
11/14 Wed 4:18
11/14 Wed 4:44
11/14 Wed 5:28
11/14 Wed 5:55
11/14 Wed 6:23
11/14 Wed 6:57
11/14 Wed 7:15
11/14 Wed 7:50
11/14 Wed 8:27
11/14 Wed 8:58
```

The FOMA terminal connects to the server and displays a list of reservation choices.

- When reserving the software update, the time set on the server is displayed.


### To select another date/time

Press  (Others) and select the preferred date, time slot, and time. You can confirm vacant time slot available for reservation in the Preferred- time slot display as follows:

“ : Available”, “ : Almost full”, or “ x : Full”.

### To cancel the reservation operation

Press  (Cancel).

- Select the date/time to be reserved [Yes] and press .



The FOMA terminal connects to the server and completes the reservation.

## When the Reserved Time Comes

```
Ready to update
software?
```

The screen to the left appears. After about five seconds, the software update starts automatically and the incoming indicator flashes.




- Before the reserved time comes, turn the FOMA terminal to the stand-by display and place it in a location of good radio wave condition.

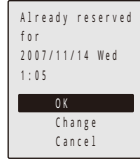
The software update may not start if another function is being used when the reserved time comes.

When the Alarm/Schedule alarm/Booking alarm is set to start at the same time as the reserved time, the software update has priority and the alarm may not sound.

If you execute the Reset all data&set or leave the FOMA terminal without a battery pack or with a fully expended battery pack for a long period of time after you complete the reservation, the date and time is reset, and the software update does not start even if the reserved time comes. Perform the reservation again.

## Confirming the Reservation

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [SW Update] and press .  
The Security code screen appears.
- 2 Enter the Security code and press  (OK).
- 3 Select [Update] and press .



If the software update is already reserved, the reserved information appears.

### To change the reservation

Select [Change]. The FOMA terminal connects to the server and you can select another date/time.

### To cancel the reservation

Select [Cancel] [Yes]. The FOMA terminal connects to the server and cancels the reservation.

## Protecting Your Mobile Phone from Harmful Data

<Scan function>


At first, update the pattern definitions to get the latest definitions.

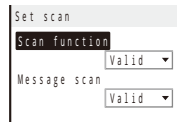
You can detect information related to the data and programs obtained into the FOMA terminal from an external source, such as data downloaded from a site or i-mode mail, and delete data or end the start-up of application that can cause a trouble.

- Use the pattern definitions for checking. Since the pattern definitions are upgraded every time a new problem is discovered, be sure to update the definitions (P.408).
- The scanning function provides explicit protection against intrusive data that causes mobile phone trouble while you are viewing a website or receiving mail. Note that if the pattern definitions corresponding to each trouble are not downloaded to the mobile phone, or if there are no pattern definitions corresponding to each trouble, this function cannot prevent the trouble occurrences.
- The contents of the pattern definitions vary depending on the model of your mobile phone. Note that the distribution of pattern definitions for models released more than three years ago may be discontinued at our company's discretion.

## Setting the Scanning Function

You can set whether to automatically check data and programs when they are executed.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Scan function] [Set scan] and press .



[Scan function] : Set whether to enable the scanning function.

[Message scan] : Set whether to enable the scanning function for SMS when the Scan function is set to [Valid].

- 2 Select [Valid] at [Scan function].

[Valid] : Execute the scanning function. If data that can cause a trouble is detected, a warning is displayed in five levels.

[Invalid] : Do not execute the scanning function.

[When you change the setting](#)

Select [Yes].

- 3 Select [Valid] at [Message scan].


[Valid] : Execute the scanning function for the SMS. If a phone number or URL is included in the mail main body, the message appears.

[Invalid] : Do not execute the scanning function for the SMS.


[When you change the setting](#)

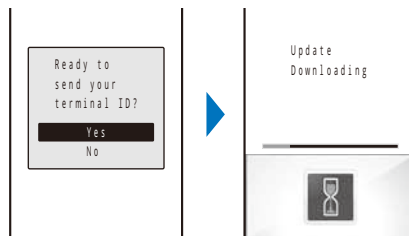
Select [Yes].

## Updating the Pattern Definitions

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Scan function] [Update] and press .



- 2 Select [Yes] [Yes] and press .



[When the pattern definitions are the latest available](#)

There is no need to update the pattern definitions. Use them as is.



When you update the pattern definitions, your FOMA terminal-specific information (such as model and manufacturer's serial number) is automatically sent to the server (server for the scanning function under DoCoMo's supervision). DoCoMo will not use the information sent from your mobile phone for any purposes other than the scanning function.


You cannot update the pattern definitions in the following cases:

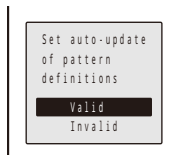
- When the date/time is not set
- During a call
- While the Lock all is set
- When the UIM is not inserted
- When the FOMA terminal is connected to an external device such as a PC
- When the international roaming service is used
- When "☎" is displayed
- While the Self mode is set
- While the Omakase Lock is set
- When another function is being used

If you cancel the downloading operation before it is completed, the data downloaded until this point is deleted.

## Setting Whether Pattern Definitions Are Automatically Updated


You can set whether to update the pattern definitions automatically.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Scan function] [Set auto-update] and press .



[Valid] : Update the pattern definitions automatically.

[Invalid] : Do not update the pattern definitions automatically.

- 2 Select [Valid] [Yes] [Yes] and press .

The Set auto-update is set.


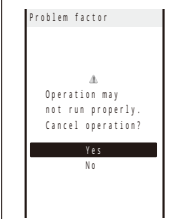


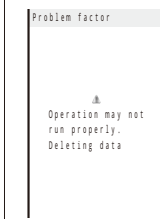
If the Set auto-update is set to [Valid], "☎" (Update completed) appears in the stand-by display when the pattern definitions auto-update is completed. If the pattern definitions were not auto-updated successfully, "☎" (Update definitions) appears. Confirm the information by selecting the icon to clear the notification.

If you leave the FOMA terminal without a battery pack or with a fully expended battery pack for a long period of time, the date and time is reset, and the Auto-update may not operate correctly.

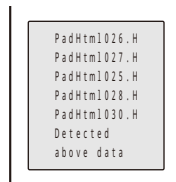
## About the Scanning Result Indication


If data that can cause a trouble is detected, the warning display appears.

### Scanning result indication

Warning level 0	Warning level 1	Warning level 2	Warning level 3	Warning level 4
				
The operation is continued.	Confirms whether you want to stop the operation.	Stops the operation.	Confirms whether you want to stop the operation and delete the target data.	Stops the operation and deletes the target data.


### Display of detected problem factors

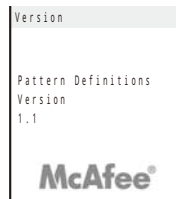


When you press  (Detail) in the warning display, the title of the problem factor appears.

- If six or more problem factors are detected, the titles of the sixth and later problem factors are omitted.

## Displaying the Pattern Definition Version

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Scan function] [Version] and press .



## Specifications

Product name			FOMA SO905i
Dimensions			110 x 49 x 19.7 mm (H x W x D) (when folded)
Weight			About 134 g (with battery pack attached)
Continuous stand-by time	Network	3G/GSM setting	
	FOMA/3G	3G	Moving state: About 380 hours
		Auto	Moving state: About 360 hours Stationary state: About 520 hours
	GSM	Auto	Stationary state: About 300 hours
Continuous call time	Network	3G/GSM setting	
	FOMA/3G	3G	Voice call: About 230 minutes
		Auto	Videophone call: About 130 minutes
	GSM	Auto	Voice call: About 230 minutes
One Seg watching time			About 230 minutes
Charging time			AC adapter: About 150 minutes DC adapter: About 150 minutes
LCD	Type	Main display: TFT 16,770,000 colors Sub-display: Organic EL 1 color	
	Size	Main display: About 3.0 inches Sub-display: About 1.1 inches	
	Number of pixels	Main display: 414,720 pixels (480 dots x 864 dots) Sub-display: 4,608 pixels (128 dots x 36 dots)	
Image pickup device	Type	In-camera: CMOS Out-camera: CMOS	
	Size	In-camera: 1/11 inches Out-camera: 1/2.8 inches	
	Valid pixels	In-camera: About 110,000 pixels Out-camera: About 3,200,000 pixels	
Camera	Film valid pixels	In-camera: About 100,000 pixels Out-camera: About 3,200,000 pixels	
	Zoom (Digital)	In-camera: Zoom is unavailable. Out-camera: Maximum magnification about x 16	
Storage	Recordable number of still images	About 1,500 (on the Data Box) 1	
	Recordable number of continuous still images	4	
	File format of still images	JPEG	
	Recordable time of movies	On the Data Box: About 434 seconds 2 On the microSD memory card (64MB): About 60 minutes 3	
	File format of movies	MP4	
Music playback	Continuous playback time	i-motion: About 450 minutes Chaku-Uta Full®: About 3,840 minutes 4 "ATRAC3": About 3,960 minutes 4 WMA: About 3,180 minutes 4 MP3: About 3,900 minutes 4 Music&Video Channel: About 1,140 minutes (sound) 4, about 300 minutes (movie)	
Memory capacity	Chaku-Uta®/ Chaku-Uta Full®	About 202.7MB	

1 Image size: [sQCIF(128 x 96 dots)] Image quality: [Standard] File size: 10K bytes

2 It is the maximum recording time per one movie under the following conditions:  
Image size: [sQCIF(128 x 96 dots)] Shoot mode: [Image+Sound]  
Image quality: [Standard] File size restriction: Attach(L)

3 It is the maximum recording time per one movie under the following conditions:  
Image size: [sQCIF(128 x 96 dots)] Shoot mode: [Image+Sound]  
Image quality: [Standard] File size: No limit

4 Playing back music in the background is supported.

## Number of Saved and Protected Data Items

Type		Number of saved data items	Number of protected data items
Phonebook	1	Up to 1,000	-
Schedule		Up to 300	-
Text memo		Up to 10	-
Mail (Total number of i-mode mail and SMS)	Received mail	2	Up to 1,000
	Sent mail	2	Up to 500
	Saved draft mail	2	Up to 50
	Area Mail	2	Up to 30
	Template	3	Up to 50
Message	Message R		Up to 20
	Message F		Up to 20
Bookmark	i-mode		Up to 200
	Full Browser		Up to 200
Screen memo	2	Up to 100	Up to 50
i- ppli	2 3	Up to 100 (including up to 5 i- ppli with mail software)	-
Image	2 5	Up to 1,500	-
Music&Video Channel (Delivered program)	2	Up to 2	-
Music&Video Channel (Re-saved program)	2	Up to 10	-
Movie/i-motion	2 4	Up to 150	-
Melody	2 4	Up to 200	-
Chara-den	2 4	Up to 50	-
PDF data	2 3	Up to 50	-
Kisekae Tool	2 4	Up to 50	-
Recorded still image	2	Up to 50	-
Recorded video	2	Up to 99	-
ToruCa card		Up to 100	-

1 You can save up to 50 entries in the UIM.

2 The actual number of data items that can be saved may decrease depending on the data to be saved.

3 Includes the preinstalled data.

4 Does not include the preinstalled data.

5 Includes the preinstalled Deco-mail pictographs and the images saved in the [スーパーモンキーボール] folder at the time of purchase.

## About the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phones, etc.

### SAR Certification Information

This model phone FOMA SO905i meets the MIC's\* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)\*\* averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP\*\*\*.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.350 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For more information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO): <http://www.who.int/peh-emf/>

ICNIRP: <http://www.icnirp.de/>

MIC: <http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm>

TELEC: [http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/index\\_e.htm](http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/index_e.htm)

NTT DoCoMo: <http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/>

Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.:

<http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/product/SAR/> (Japanese only)

\* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

\*\* The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.

\*\*\* International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

## Declaration of Conformity

We, Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications AB of Nya Vattentorget SE-221 88 Lund, Sweden declare under our sole responsibility that our product

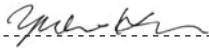
Sony Ericsson type AAD-3624011-BV

and in combination with FOMA global AC charger 01, to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the appropriate standards EN 301 511:V9.0.2, EN 301 908-1:V2.2.1, EN 301 908-2:V2.2.1, EN 301 489-24:V1.3.1, EN 301 489-7:V1.3.1, EN 301 489-3:V1.4.1, EN 302 291-2:V1.1.1, and EN 60950-1:2006, following the provisions of, Radio Equipment and Telecommunication Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC

Lund, October 2007

**CE 0682**

Signature



Yukio Kubota, Head of Product Business Unit JAPAN

われわれはR&TTE指令の要求事項を満たしています(1999/5/EC)

We fulfill the requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC)

## Radio Frequency (RF) Exposure and SAR

Your mobile phone is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver.

When it is turned on, it emits low levels of radio frequency energy (also known as radio waves or radio frequency fields).

Governments around the world have adopted comprehensive international safety guidelines, developed by scientific organizations, e.g. ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) and IEEE (The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Inc.), through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. These guidelines establish permitted levels of radio wave exposure for the general population. The levels include a safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health, and to account for any variations in measurements.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) is the unit of measurement for the amount of radio frequency energy absorbed by the body when using a mobile phone. The SAR value is determined at the highest certified power level in laboratory conditions, but the actual SAR level of the mobile phone while operating can be well below this value. This is because the mobile phone is designed to use the minimum power required to reach the network.

Variations in SAR below the radio frequency exposure guidelines do not mean that there are variations in safety. While there may be differences in SAR levels among mobile phones, all Sony Ericsson mobile phone models are designed to meet radio frequency exposure guidelines.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed in positions and locations (that is, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model. For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets FCC RF exposure guidelines when the handset is positioned a minimum of 15 mm from the body without any metal parts in the vicinity of the phone or when used with the original Sony Ericsson body worn accessory intended for this phone. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with FCC RF exposure guidelines.

A separate leaflet with SAR information for this mobile phone model is included with the material that comes with this mobile phone. This information can also be found, together with more information on radio frequency exposure and SAR, on:  
[www.sonyericsson.com](http://www.sonyericsson.com)

### FCC Statement

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions :

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.



### Radio Wave Exposure and Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) Information

#### United States & Canada

THIS PHONE MODEL HAS BEEN CERTIFIED IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

The SO905i mobile phones have been designed to comply with applicable safety requirements for exposure to radio waves. Your wireless phone is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed to not exceed the limits\* of exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by governmental authorities. These limits establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by international scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a safety margin designed to assure the safety of all individuals, regardless of age and health.

The radio wave exposure guidelines employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). Tests for SAR are conducted using standardized methods with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all used frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phone models, they are all designed to meet the relevant guidelines for exposure to radio waves. For more information on SAR, please refer to the safe and efficient use chapter in the User Guide.

The highest SAR value as reported to the authorities for this phone model when tested for use by the ear is 0.67 W/kg\*, and when worn on the body is 0.41 W/kg\* for speech and 0.34 W/kg\* for data calls. Body worn measurements are made while the phone is in use and worn on the body with a Sony Ericsson accessory supplied with or designated for use with this phone. It is therefore recommended that only Ericsson and Sony Ericsson original accessories be used in conjunction with Sony Ericsson phones.

\*\*Before a phone model is available for sale to the public in the US, it must be tested and certified by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) that it does not exceed the limit established by the government-adopted requirement for safe exposure\*. The tests are performed in positions and locations (i.e., by the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this phone model with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones, all mobile phones granted an FCC equipment authorization meet the government requirement for safe exposure. SAR information on this phone model is on file at the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid> after searching on FCC ID PY7A3624011. Additional information on SAR can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at <http://www.phonefacts.net>.

\* *In the United States and Canada, the SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. The standard incorporates a margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.*

\*\* *This paragraph is only applicable to authorities and customers in the United States.*

## Europe

This mobile phone model SO905i has been designed to comply with applicable safety requirements for exposure to radio waves. These requirements are based on scientific guidelines that include safety margins designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The radio wave exposure guidelines employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. Tests for SAR are conducted using standardized methods with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all used frequency bands.

While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phone models, they are all designed to meet the relevant guidelines for exposure to radio waves.

For more information on SAR, please refer to the safety chapter in the User's Guide.

SAR data information for residents in countries that have adopted the SAR limit recommended by the International Commission of Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP), which is 2 W/kg averaged over ten (10) gram of tissue (for example European Union, Japan, Brazil and New Zealand):

The highest SAR value for this model phone tested by Sony Ericsson for use at the ear is 0.63 W/kg (10g).

## Important Safety Information

### AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a "flight mode" or similar feature, consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

### DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times, and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

### HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

### PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

### INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

#### Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this, use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

#### Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

#### For Other Medical Devices

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

#### Disposal of old electrical & electronic equipment

This symbol indicates that all electrical and electronic equipment included shall not be treated as household waste. Instead it shall be left at the appropriate collection point for recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. By ensuring this product is disposed of correctly, you will help prevent potential negative consequences for the environment and human health, which could otherwise be caused by inappropriate waste handling of this product. The recycling of materials will help to conserve natural resources. For more detailed information about recycling this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.



#### Disposing of the battery

Please check local regulations for disposal of batteries or call your local Sony Ericsson Call Center for information.

The battery should never be placed in municipal waste. Use a battery disposal facility if available.



## Export Controls and Regulations

This product and its accessories are covered and controlled by Japan's export control regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and related laws and regulations). If you wish to export this product and/or its accessories, you must complete the necessary procedures at your own responsibility and cost. Detailed information on the procedure, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.



# Index/Quick Manual

Index .....	418
Quick Manual .....	426

# Index

## How to Look up in the Index

The index can be used as an “alphabetical table of contents”. Under each headword, terms relevant to it are listed. Not only terms representing function names actually displayed on the FOMA terminal, but also those that are a brief summary about the functions described in this manual.

Example: Adjusting the volume of i- ppli software

<b>Adjust volume</b>	
↓ i-motion .....	271
<b>i- ppli.....</b>	<b>105</b>
Keypad sound.....	104
Melody .....	276
MUSIC.....	275, 311, 312
Ring volume .....	103
Sound effect.....	105

<b>i- ppli .....</b>	<b>206</b>
Auto-start.....	213
Certificates.....	208
SW description.....	207
SW init. Setting.....	206
Upgrade.....	214
↓ Use icons .....	209
<b>Volume setting.....</b>	<b>105</b>

## A

AC adapter .....	40
Accept/Reject call .....	133
Acquire image.....	167
Additional service .....	355
Adjust light.....	113
Adjust volume	
GPS.....	106
i-motion .....	271
i- ppli.....	105
Keypad sound.....	104
Melody .....	276
MUSIC.....	275, 311, 312
One Seg.....	244, 245, 277
Ring volume .....	103
Sound effect.....	105
Volume .....	105
After sales services .....	399
Alarm	
Alarm (clock).....	320
Booking alarm.....	250
Cost limit notice.....	329
Schedule alarm .....	324
Alarm (clock).....	320
All font size setting.....	119
Animation.....	112
Antenna .....	25
Any key ans .....	64
Application .....	331
Area Mail .....	201

Receive .....	201
Area Mail setting.....	201, 202
Beep setting.....	202
Beep time.....	202
Receive entry .....	201
Receive setting .....	201
Arrival Call Act.....	350
ATRAC mode.....	285
Auto answer setting .....	333
Auto lock SubKey.....	130
Auto reset .....	329
Auto setting.....	113
AV Phone To function .....	168
Available services.....	388

Output of Rec.....	248
Res.Rslt .....	251
Timer recording.....	248
<b>Bookmark .....</b>	<b>165, 262</b>
Add bookmark .....	165
Attach to mail .....	183
Bookmark.....	165
Delete.....	166
Display .....	165
Edit.....	262
Edit folder.....	165
iC transmission.....	300
Move .....	166
Send Ir data .....	297

## B

Backlight.....	113
Backlight always on .....	113
Bar code reader.....	157
Add bookmark .....	158
Add to phonebook .....	158
Saved data.....	158
Battery level.....	41
Battery pack.....	38
BN reduction.....	120
Booking list .....	247
Booking ALM set.....	250
Booking program .....	248
Cfm. activation .....	248
Dur multitask Rec.....	248

## C

Cache .....	162
Calculator .....	330
Calendar.....	110, 325
Calendar/Clock.....	110
Call condition.....	57
Call display .....	112
Call Forwarding Service .....	347
Call method .....	58
Call Rejection .....	63
Call Waiting Service.....	347
Call with ID/Call without ID .....	57
Caller ID Display Request Service .....	348
Camera.....	138

Adjust EV.....	152
Adjust zoom.....	150
Attach to mail.....	142, 146
Auto focus.....	155
Auto save.....	153
Auto timer.....	148
Backlight always on.....	113
Bar code reader.....	157
BestPic TM.....	145
Change screen.....	149
Com. replay mode.....	149
Continuous mode.....	143
Estimated number of recordable images... ..	139
Estimated recording time of movie... ..	140
File size.....	156
Icons.....	141
Image quality.....	154
Image stabilize.....	155
Movie shoot.....	146
Photo light.....	148
Photometry.....	151
Picture effect.....	152
Reset all.....	152
Reset file No.....	156
Select save to.....	153
Select scene.....	150
Select size.....	147
Shoot by photo.....	142
Shoot mode.....	157
Shoot with frame.....	144
Shutter sound.....	154
Switch camera.....	148
Switch mode.....	146
Viewer.....	317
White balance.....	151
<b>Certificates.....</b>	<b>161, 171, 208, 261</b>
<b>Chaku-moji.....</b>	<b>55</b>
Create message.....	55
Place a call.....	56
Set Message display.....	56
<b>Chaku-Uta Full R.....</b>	<b>309</b>
<b>Change code.....</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>Characters Assigned to Keys... ..</b>	<b>382</b>
<b>Chara-den.....</b>	<b>274</b>
Action input mode.....	73
Action list.....	73, 274
Call Chara-den.....	73, 274
Change action.....	73, 274
Delete.....	290
Detail.....	291
DTMF send mode.....	73
Set Chara-den.....	274
Set sub image.....	274
Sort.....	290
<b>Charge.....</b>	<b>39</b>
Backlight always on.....	113
Charge sound.....	104
Charging time.....	39
<b>Check new message.....</b>	<b>186, 199</b>
Animation.....	112
i-mode inquiry set.....	196
<b>Check new SMS.....</b>	<b>203</b>
Animation.....	112
<b>Check serv. area.....</b>	<b>370</b>
<b>Chg. to videophone.....</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>Chg. to voice call.....</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>Chg.MENU.....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>Color theme setting.....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>Common phrases.....</b>	<b>340</b>
Edit.....	341
List of common phrases.....	385
<b>Communication mode.....</b>	<b>285</b>
<b>Compose message.....</b>	<b>179</b>
<b>Cost limit notice.....</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>Country code.....</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>Cursor.....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>D</b>	
<b>Data Box.....</b>	<b>287</b>
Chara-den.....	274
i-motion.....	270
Kisekae Tool.....	276
Melody.....	275
MUSIC.....	275
Music&Video Channel.....	307
My document.....	300
My picture.....	266
Property.....	291
1Seg.....	277
<b>Data broadcasting.....</b>	<b>251</b>
<b>Data communication.....</b>	<b>358</b>
<b>Data security.....</b>	<b>132</b>
<b>Data Security Service.....</b>	<b>100, 135</b>
Connect to Center.....	100
Exchanging history.....	100
Save mail.....	191
Save phonebook.....	100
Save photo.....	269
Service setting.....	100
<b>Date/time.....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>DC adapter.....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>Deco mail pict.....</b>	<b>341</b>
<b>Deco-mail.....</b>	<b>180</b>
Compose and send message... ..	180
Deco. slcted txt.....	181
Decorate mail.....	182
Quick deco. Mail.....	182
Templates.....	183
<b>Delete max cost icon.....</b>	<b>330</b>
<b>Denied no ID.....</b>	<b>134</b>
<b>Desktop holder.....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>Dial frequency record.....</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>Dictionary.....</b>	<b>343</b>
Delete.....	343
Dictionary folder.....	343
Download.....	168
Edit name.....	343
Information.....	343
Reorder.....	344
Save.....	342
<b>Differences in UIM functions.....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>Disp. call/rcv. No.....</b>	<b>112</b>
<b>Display.....</b>	<b>30</b>
Backlight.....	113
Guide display.....	33, 110
Icon.....	30, 141, 243
<b>Display rotated appli.....</b>	<b>328</b>
<b>Display sites.....</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>DoCoMo keitai datalink.....</b>	<b>361</b>
<b>Download.....</b>	<b>309</b>
Chaku-Uta Full®.....	309
Chara-den.....	168
Dictionary.....	168
Graphics.....	167
i-motion.....	173
i- ppli.....	206
Kisekae Tool.....	168
Melody.....	168
Music&Video Channel.....	304
PDF data.....	168
Template.....	168
ToruCa.....	168
<b>Dual Network Service.....</b>	<b>349</b>
<b>E</b>	
<b>Earphone/Microphone.....</b>	<b>332</b>
<b>Earphone/Microphone with Switch.....</b>	<b>332</b>
<b>Edit movie.....</b>	<b>272</b>
Clip movie.....	272
Clip picture.....	273
Select size.....	273
<b>Edit photo.....</b>	<b>267</b>
Frame.....	267

Image stamp	267
Rotate	269
Select size	269
Text stamp	268
Zoom&trim	268
Emoticons	384
English Guidance Service	349
Error messages	392
Export Controls and Regulations	416

## F

FeliCa	220
IC card lock	226
Osaifu-Keitai	220
Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i- ppli	220
FirstPass	171
Flash	163
Sound effect	105
FOMA card	36
FOMA card phonebook	90
FOMA terminal phonebook	90
Font size	119
Force reactor	334
Full Browser	258
Access setting	264
Bookmark	262
Check settings	264
Cookie setting	263
Display img	263
Display magnification	263
Display mode setting	263
Drag	261
Enter URL	258
Frame Page	261
Full scrn/normal	261
Function menu while viewing	259
Go to location	258
Home URL	262
Key operations while viewing	258
PagePilot	261
PagePilot setting	264
Pointer speed setting	264
Referer setting	264
Reset settings	264
Script setting	263
Search	261
SSL/TLS page	261
Text copy	261
To Full Browser	163
Upload	262

URL history	260
Window	260
Window Open Guard	264
Full Browser setting	262, 263, 264
Function for restricting UIM	37
operation	37
Function menu	35

## G

Go to location	164
Font size	119
GPS	228
GPS button setting	238
Host setting	235
i appli	229
Location detail	238
Location history	237
Location notice	236
Location provision	233
Location request	234
Position location	228
Positioning mode	238
Rcv location info	237
Reg. service client	236
Service settings	236
Set loc. info	237
Sound/Color setting	106
Use loc. Info	237, 238
GPS settings	106, 234, 235, 236, 238
Guide display	33, 110

## H

Handling precautions	18
Hands-free	51, 62
Headset microphone	333
Headset setting	107, 332, 333
Headset sw. to call	332
Headset usage setting	107
Hold	66
Holding	66
Multiple connections	347
On hold	66
Holding	66

## I

i Menu	161
i ppli setting	105, 207, 213
i ppli(microSD)	217

IC act. notice	225
IC card	220
Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i- ppli	220
IC card content	220
IC card lock	226
iC communication	298
Reception	299
Transmission	300
iC transfer service	220
i-Channel	174
Channel list	174
Display	174
Reset i-Channel	175
Ticker	175
Icon	30, 141, 243
Icon setting	115
Image quality	110
i-mode	160
Acquire image	167
Add to phonebook	187
Auto detect	170
Auto-display	199
Backlight always on	113
Bookmark	165
Cache	162
Change i-mode password	164
Compose message	162
Connection timeout	169
Display img	170
Display sites	161
Download	167
Enter URL	164
Font size	119
Go to location	164
Host selection	170
i-mode arrival act	88
i-mode menu	160
Last accessed URL	161
My Menu	164
Reload	162
Save backgnd img	167
Screen memo	166
Select host	172
Sound effect	105
SSL list	171
SSL page	161
Terminate i-mode	163
To Full Browser	163
URL	162
URL history	164
Use phone info	170
Use sites	162

User certificate.....	171
Word translate.....	163
<b>i-mode mail.....</b>	<b>178</b>
Add receiver.....	179
Add to phonebook.....	188
Animation.....	112
Attached file pref.....	198
Auto receive.....	185
Check new message.....	186
Clear Recv ranking.....	198
Clear Send ranking.....	198
Compose and send.....	179
Confirm title.....	189
Deco-mail.....	180
Delete.....	193
Display.....	189
Dur multi task disp.....	197
Edit folder.....	192
File attachment.....	183, 188
Font size.....	119
Forward.....	187
iC transmission.....	300
i-mode inquiry set.....	196
i-mode mail form.....	194
Incoming set.....	102
Mail list.....	180, 197
Mail list setting.....	195
Mail security.....	132
Melody auto play.....	197
Memory status.....	194
Move.....	192
Protect ON/OFF.....	193
Receive option.....	186
Recv option setting.....	196
Reply.....	187
Save.....	184
Save address.....	187
Secret code.....	91
Send Ir data.....	297
Signature.....	196
Sort.....	194
Sort inbox.....	195
Sort outbox.....	195
Store in Center.....	191
Templates.....	183
<b>i-mode menu.....</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>i-mode password.....</b>	<b>123</b>
Change.....	164
<b>i-mode setting.....</b>	<b>105, 169</b>
<b>i-mode Trouble Diagnosis Site ...</b>	<b>401</b>
<b>i-motion.....</b>	<b>173, 270</b>
Attach to mail.....	183
Backlight always on.....	113
Change display.....	291
Chapter list.....	271
Continuous play.....	270
Data security.....	132
Delete.....	290
Detail.....	291
Display quality.....	270
Display setting.....	270
Download.....	173
Edit folder.....	289
Edit movie.....	272
Folder info.....	291
iC transmission.....	300
i-motion auto replay.....	173
Move.....	289
Play.....	270
Play mode change.....	270
Playlists.....	271
Save.....	283
Send Ir data.....	297
Sort.....	290
<b>i-motion auto replay.....</b>	<b>173</b>
<b>In-call arrival act.....</b>	<b>350</b>
<b>Incoming set.....</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>Information on using the manual and</b>	<b>how to look up in the manual .... 1</b>
<b>Infrared communication.....</b>	<b>295</b>
Infrared remote control.....	298
Receive.....	297
Send.....	297
Send IrSS.....	298
<b>Initial setting.....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>Input method.....</b>	<b>340, 341, 343</b>
<b>Insufficient memory.....</b>	<b>294</b>
<b>Intellectual Property Right.....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>International call.....</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>International roaming.....</b>	<b>364</b>
<b>Int'l dial assist.....</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Int'l prefix.....</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>Int'l roaming.....</b>	<b>368, 369, 370, 371</b>
<b>i- ppli.....</b>	<b>206</b>
Auto-start.....	213
Certificates.....	208
Change display.....	216
Cng. ring tone/img.....	209
Delete.....	215
Download.....	206
Edit folder.....	215
i ppli history.....	216
i ppli To.....	209
Individual font size.....	119
Individual set.....	209
Move.....	215
NW setting.....	209
Phonebook/Records.....	209
Preinstalled software.....	210
Program guide key.....	209
Run.....	208
Stand-by display.....	214
Stand-by NW setting.....	209
SW description.....	207
SW init. Setting.....	206
Upgrade.....	214
Use icons.....	209
Use location info.....	209
Volume setting.....	105
<b>i- ppli stand-by.....</b>	<b>214</b>
<b>i- ppli To function.....</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>i- ppli with mail.....</b>	<b>208</b>
i-mode mail form.....	194

## J

JAN code.....	157
Jog setting.....	333

## K

Key dial lock.....	130
Keypad light.....	113
Keypad sound.....	104
Kisekae menu.....	117
Kisekae setting.....	115
Kisekae Tool.....	116, 276
Change display.....	290
Delete.....	290
Detail.....	291
Edit folder.....	289
Folder info.....	291
Move.....	289
Sort.....	290
Kuten codes.....	342

## L

Last accessed URL.....	161
Last call cost.....	328
Last call duration.....	328
LED set when folded.....	113
Lifetime Cal.....	331
Lifetime Calendar.....	318
Display.....	318
Display setting.....	320

LTC setting .....	320
Memory auto display.....	320
Security data display .....	320
List of default settings.....	335, 374
List of menus .....	374
List of reset items .....	335, 374
Lock all .....	126

## M

Mail menu .....	178
Mail security.....	132
Mail setting .....	194
Mail To function.....	169
Manner mode .....	108
Original manner .....	109
Silent .....	108
Media To function.....	169
Melody .....	275
Attach to mail .....	183
Delete .....	290
Detail .....	291
Edit folder.....	289
Folder info .....	291
iC transmission.....	300
Move .....	289
Play .....	275
Play portion .....	276
Save .....	283
Send Ir data .....	297
Sort.....	290
Melody Call setting .....	107
Menu.....	34
Menu setting.....	115
Message	
Auto-display .....	199
Check new message .....	199
Delete.....	200
Display .....	199
Dur multi task disp .....	197
i-mode inquiry set .....	196
Incoming set .....	102
Melody auto play.....	197
Protect ON/OFF.....	200
Receive .....	198
Save attached.....	188
Message F.....	199
Message R .....	199
microSD memory card.....	278
Delete.....	290
Display .....	279
Folder setup .....	280

Format .....	284
Insert/Remove.....	279
microSD info.....	284
Reset file No.....	156
Save .....	283
Update mng. info .....	284
microSD mode.....	285
Missed call.....	69, 118
Movie player software.....	390
MTP mode.....	285
Multi Number Service.....	350
Multiaccess.....	316
Combinations.....	386
Multitask .....	316
Combinations.....	387
MUSIC .....	275, 307
Delete.....	290
Detail .....	291
Edit folder.....	289
Folder info .....	291
Move .....	289
Play .....	275
MUSIC Player.....	307
Change jackets.....	312
Music settings.....	314
Play .....	310
Playable music data.....	307
Playback restriction.....	312
Playlist .....	313
Reset settings .....	314
Transfer .....	308
Music&Video Channel .....	304
Change display.....	291
Chapter list.....	307
Delete.....	290, 307
Detail .....	291
Downloading a Program .....	305
Edit folder .....	289
Folder info .....	291
Move program.....	307
Play .....	305, 307
Set program .....	304
Sort.....	290
My data.....	44
My document.....	300
Attach to mail .....	183
Bookmark.....	302
Capture screen .....	302
Delete.....	290
Detail .....	291
Detail info disp .....	301
Display .....	300

Edit folder.....	289
Folder info .....	291
iC transmission.....	300
i-mode bookmark .....	302
Mark .....	302
Move .....	289
Save .....	283, 301
Search.....	301
Send Ir data .....	297
Sort.....	290
My Menu.....	164
My picture.....	266
Attach to mail .....	183
Change display.....	290
Data security.....	132
Delete.....	290
Detail .....	291
Display quality.....	266
Edit folder.....	289
Edit photo.....	267
Folder info .....	291
iC transmission.....	300
Move .....	289
Save .....	283
Send Ir data .....	297
Send IrSS .....	298
Slideshow.....	267
Sort.....	290
Store in Center .....	269
My Selection.....	327

## N

Name .....	112
Network search mode.....	369
Network security code .....	122
Network service.....	345
Notification display.....	32
Notify caller ID .....	44
Nuisance Call Blocking Service .....	348
Number of protected data items .....	412
Number of saved data items.....	412
NW Services.....	346

## O

OFFICEED .....	355
Omakase Lock.....	127
On hold .....	66

One Seg .....	240
Auto channel set .....	242
Auto Disp light.....	246
Booking list.....	247
Booking program .....	248
Broadcast Storage Area.....	240
Caption disp set.....	245
Cfm. activation .....	248
Change display.....	290
Data broadcasting .....	251
Delete.....	290
Delete storage area .....	255
Detail.....	291
Display .....	277
Display img .....	255
Display light .....	246
Dur multitask Rec.....	248
Edit RC number.....	243
Folder info .....	291
Guide always on .....	245
Image quality .....	246, 278
Mail disp set.....	256
Main/Sub.....	246
Move .....	289
One Seg Antenna.....	25, 241
Output of recording.....	248, 255
Play .....	277
Program guide .....	247
Receive mail.....	254
Reset 1Seg set.....	256
Rset permission set.....	256
Select Serv Area .....	242
Set channel list.....	242
Sleep.....	247
Slideshow.....	277
Sort.....	290
Sound effect.....	255
Switch sound.....	246
T.shft.....	253
Timer recording.....	248
TVlink.....	252
Watch .....	243
One Seg Antenna.....	25, 241
Operator name display .....	370
Optional and related devices .....	389
Osaifu-Keitai .....	220
IC card lock.....	226
Use.....	221
Osaifu-Keitai-compatible i- ppli .....	220
Start.....	220
Oversea service.....	371

Overseas Use	
Int'l roaming... 368, 369, 370, 371	
Place a call.....	367
Receive a call.....	368
Own number .....	44
Attach to mail .....	183
iC transmission.....	300
Quote my data .....	341
Secret display .....	131
Send Ir data .....	297

## P

Part names and functions.....	24
Pause (P).....	51
PB setting .....	97
PDF data .....	300
Personal data lock .....	129
Phone To function.....	168
Phonebook .....	90
Attach to mail .....	183
Copy to Main.....	287
Copy to UIM .....	286
Delete.....	98
Display .....	96
Edit.....	98
Font size.....	119
Group setting .....	95
iC transmission.....	300
Memory status.....	99
Originate a PushTalk call.....	96
Phonebook image.....	112
Place a call.....	96
Quote .....	341
Save .....	91, 93, 283
Save/attach image .....	97
Search.....	97
Secret display .....	131
Send Ir Data .....	297
Send mail .....	96
Set image display .....	97
Which PB to use.....	97
2-touch dial .....	99
Phonebook image.....	112
Pictographs.....	341
List of pictographs .....	383
PIN1 Code and PIN2 Code .....	123
Cancel PIN lock .....	125
Change PIN1 code .....	125
Change PIN2 code .....	125
PIN1 code setting .....	124
Place a call .....	49

Play music .....	275, 310
Playlist .....	271, 313
PLMN setting .....	369
Plus JOG .....	26
Power.....	42
Power saver .....	114
Pref. i ppli sound .....	106
Prefix .....	58
Prefix setting.....	58
Priority .....	104, 118, 249, 322
Program guide .....	247
Public mode (Drive mode) .....	66
Public mode (Power off).....	68
PushTalk.....	78
Add member .....	81
Any key ans.....	64
Auto answer setting .....	87
Hands-free .....	79, 88
i-mode arrival act .....	88
Incoming set .....	102
Missed call.....	69
Originate .....	80
Originate from the phonebook... 84, 96	
P-Talk arrival act.....	87
Receive .....	82
Set ring time .....	87
Setting when folded .....	88
PushTalk phonebook .....	82
Delete.....	86
Group setting .....	83
NW connection.....	86
Originate .....	84
Save .....	82
PushTalk setting .....	87
PushTalkPlus .....	86

## Q

QR code .....	157
Quality alarm .....	107
Quick Manual.....	426
Quick record message.....	71

## R

Receive a call .....	63
Receive option.....	186, 196
Received mail .....	189
Received record .....	53
Add to phonebook .....	94
Delete.....	54
Font size.....	119

Recnt ALM.....	61
Record 1Seg.....	252
Record a still image.....	253
Record a video.....	252
Record display.....	131
Record message.....	69
Delete.....	72
Play.....	72
Quick record message.....	71
Redial record.....	53
Add to phonebook.....	94
Delete.....	54
Detail info.....	54
Font size.....	119
Reduce noise.....	62
Reject unknown.....	135
Remote Control.....	350
Reset all data&set.....	334
List of reset items.....	335, 374
Reset data.....	343
Reset display/sound.....	117
Reset menu log.....	118
Reset menu screen.....	116
Reset settings.....	334
List of reset items.....	335, 374
Reset total.....	329
Ring time.....	103

## S

Safety precautions.....	12
SAR.....	412
Saved mail.....	189
Scan code.....	157
Scan function.....	407
Set auto-update.....	409
Set scan.....	408
Update.....	408
Version.....	410
Schedule	
Attach to mail.....	183
Delete.....	326
Display.....	325
iC transmission.....	300
Memory status.....	327
Save.....	283, 323
Schedule alarm.....	324
Secret display.....	131
Select date.....	325
Send Ir data.....	297
Set holidays.....	326
Schedule setting.....	324, 326

Screen memo	
Delete.....	167
Display.....	166
Protect ON/OFF.....	167
Save.....	166
URL.....	166
Secret	
Own number.....	45
Phonebook.....	91
Schedule.....	323
Secret code.....	91
Secret display.....	131
Security code.....	122
Change.....	124
Security scanning function	
(Scan function).....	407
Select host.....	172
Select language.....	120
Self mode.....	128
Send IrSS.....	298
Sent mail.....	189
Service numbers.....	349
Set basic tone.....	104
Set call record.....	131
Set rec msg.....	70
Set ring start time.....	134
Setting when folded.....	65, 88
SMS.....	178
Animation.....	112
Compose and send.....	202
Copy to Main.....	287
Copy to UIM.....	286
Receive.....	203
Save.....	202
SMS setting.....	203
Soft key.....	110
Software update.....	402
Now update.....	405
Reserve.....	406
Set auto-update.....	403
Update.....	404
Sound effect.....	105
Specifications.....	411
SSL list.....	171
SSL site.....	161
Standard menu.....	374
Stand-by books.....	110
Stand-by display.....	110
Start menu setting.....	115
Stereo&3D.....	104
Storage info.....	294
Style.....	27

Sub display setting.....	113
Sub-address.....	61
Sub-display.....	33
Icon.....	30
Notification display.....	32
Ticker.....	175
Supplied and optional accessories	
.....	22
Symbols.....	341
List of special symbols.....	383

## T

Template.....	183
Delete.....	183
Text input.....	338
Bar code reader.....	341
Character mode.....	338
Characters assigned to keys	
.....	382
Common phrases.....	340, 385
Copy.....	342
Cut.....	342
Delete.....	338
Dictionaries.....	343
Edit common phrases.....	341
Edit prediction.....	343
Edit user dict.....	343
Full/Half size.....	338
Insert.....	338
Kuten codes.....	342
Operation in item.....	340
Paste.....	342
Pictograph/symbol mode.....	338
Pictographs.....	341, 383
Prediction.....	339
Quote my data.....	341
Quote phonebook.....	341
Reset data.....	343
Select conversion.....	340
Symbols.....	341, 383
Undo.....	338
User conversion.....	339
Text Memo.....	330
Copy text Memo.....	331
Delete.....	331
Display.....	331
iC transmission.....	300
Save.....	283, 330
Send Ir data.....	297
Ticker.....	175
Timer (T).....	51



ToruCa .....	221	Chara-den .....	73	2in1 .....	352
Attach to mail .....	183	Chg. to voice call .....	52	2in1 setting .....	352
Auto recognition .....	225	Display setting .....	74	2-touch dial .....	99
Delete .....	223	Hands-free .....	51, 75	3G/GSM setting .....	368
Display .....	222	Holding .....	66		
Duplication check .....	225	Incoming set .....	102		
Edit folder .....	223	Missed call .....	69		
IC act. notice .....	225	On hold .....	66		
IC card lock .....	226	Quick record message .....	71		
iC transmission .....	300	Select sub image .....	48		
Move .....	223	Set call display .....	112		
Obtain .....	222	Set outgoing image .....	74		
Save .....	283	Setting when folded .....	65		
Search .....	224	V.ph while packet .....	76		
Send Ir data .....	297	Visual preference .....	75		
Sort .....	223	<b>Videophone setting .....</b>	<b>74</b>		
Sort folder .....	224	<b>Voice call</b>			
ToruCa receive .....	224	Animation .....	112		
<b>ToruCa setting .....</b>	<b>224</b>	Any key ans .....	64		
<b>Total calls cost .....</b>	<b>328</b>	Call Rejection .....	63		
<b>Total calls duration .....</b>	<b>328</b>	Chg. to videophone .....	52		
<b>Touch Key .....</b>	<b>26</b>	Hands-free .....	51		
<b>Touch-tones .....</b>	<b>51</b>	Holding .....	66		
<b>Troubleshooting .....</b>	<b>390</b>	Incoming set .....	102		
<b>TV style .....</b>	<b>27</b>	Missed call .....	69		
		On hold .....	66		
		Quick record message .....	71		
		Set call display .....	112		
		Setting when folded .....	65		
		Whisper mode .....	65		
		<b>Voice Mail Service .....</b>	<b>346</b>		
		Bar Incoming call .....	370		
		Roaming Guidance .....	370		
		<b>Voice memo .....</b>	<b>72, 328</b>		
		<b>Volume .....</b>	<b>105</b>		
		<b>Volume setting .....</b>	<b>105</b>		

## U

<b>UIM .....</b>	<b>36</b>
Copy to Main .....	287
Copy to UIM .....	286
Insert/Remove .....	36
PIN1/PIN2 code .....	123
<b>UIM phonebook .....</b>	<b>90</b>
Save .....	93
<b>UIM setting .....</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>URL</b>	
Display .....	162
History .....	164, 260
Last accessed URL .....	161
<b>USB mode setting .....</b>	<b>285</b>
<b>User certificate .....</b>	<b>171</b>

## V

V.ph switch notice .....	76
Vibrator .....	103
Videophone .....	48
Animation .....	112
Auto redial(voice) .....	75
Backlight always on .....	113
Call Rejection .....	63

## W

<b>Warranty and after sales services .....</b>	<b>399</b>
<b>Web To function .....</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>Whisper mode .....</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>WORLD CALL .....</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>WORLD WING .....</b>	<b>38</b>

## Symbols and Numbers

+ .....	52
186/184 .....	57
1Seg setting .....	255, 256
2 Step 1Seg Stand .....	29

## Quick Manual

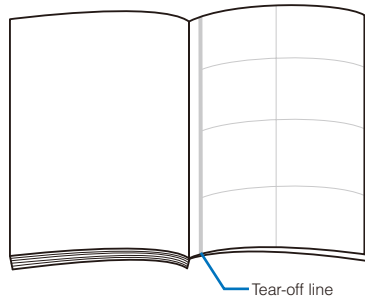
### Using the Quick Manual

To bring the Quick Manual provided with this manual, separate it at the tear-off line and fold as shown below.

You can conveniently bring the Quick Manual "Overseas Use" with you when you are overseas and using the international roaming service (WORLD WING).

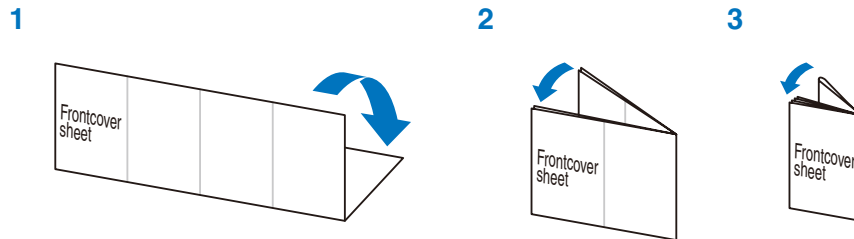
#### Cutting the pages

Separate the pages of the Quick Manual at the tear-off line.



#### Folding the cut pages

Fold the Quick Manual at the folding line so that the frontcover of the document comes on top.



## DoCoMo FOMA S09051 Quick Manual

General Inquiries  
<DoCoMo Information Center>  
(In English)

**☎ 0120-005-250** (toll free)

Can be called from mobile phones and PHSS.

**F** (No prefix) **151** (toll free)

Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.

Repairs  
(In Japanese only)

**F** (No prefix) **113** (toll free)

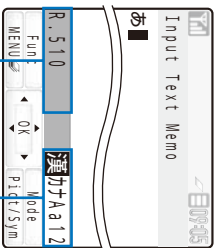
Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.

**☎ 0120-800-000** (toll free)

Can be called from mobile phones and PHSS. Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

## Entering Text (P.338)



The screen is an image.

- ① Number of bytes that can be entered
- A half-width character is counted as one byte and a full-width character as two bytes.
- ② Character mode or pictograph/symbol mode

1

## Changing the character mode

- [M]** (Mode)  
Character mode for half-width. Every time you press **[M]** (Mode), the character mode changes in the order of [漢] [カ] [A] [1].
- Character mode for full-width. Every time you press **[M]** (Mode), the character mode changes in the order of [漢] [カ] [A] [1].

## Changing the pictograph/symbol mode

- [P]** (Pict/Sym)  
Every time you press **[P]** (Pict/Sym), the character mode changes in the order of [Ranking] [Pict] [Pict-H] [Symbol] [Pict-D] can be selected only in the Edit mail and Edit signature displays.

## Changing the character mode between full-width and half-width

- [F]** (Func) [Full/Halfsize]

2

## Entering a character assigned to the same key twice or more in succession

After entering the first character, either press **[>]** or wait for a while, and the cursor moves automatically.

## Deleting a character

- [CLR]**  
The character at the cursor is deleted by pressing **[CLR]** for less than a second. The last character is deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text.
- All characters at and after the cursor position are deleted by pressing **[CLR]** for over a second. All characters are deleted when the cursor is at the end of the text.

## Inserting a character

Move the cursor to the position to insert a character.

## Changing the block of characters

Move the cursor with **[>]**.

## Undoing text

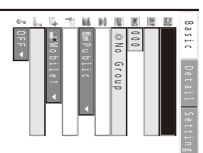
**[F]** (Func) [Undo]

3

## Saving an Entry in the FOMA Terminal Phonebook (P.31)

**1** Press **[>]** (☰) in the stand-by display **[C]** (Create).

**2** [Main memory] **[>]**.



To save data in the UIM phonebook

Select [UIM].

**3** Save other items at the Basic display.

**4** Press **[>]** and save each item at the Detail display.

4

**5** Press **[>]** and save each item at the Setting display.

**6** Press **[C]** (Complete).

Items you can save

- [N]**: Name (Required)  
Enter a name within 16 full-width/32 half-width characters.
- [R]**: Reading  
Enter the reading within 32 half-width characters.
- [NO]**: Memory no.  
Enter from 000 to 999.
- [GP]**: Group  
Select from 20 different groups.
- [P]**: Phone number  
Up to three numbers per entry are available. Enter each number within 26 digits.
- [T]**: Phone number type  
Select from nine different icons.
- [E]**: E-mail address  
Up to three mail addresses per entry are available. Enter each address within 50 half-width alphanumeric characters and symbols.

1

**[E]** E-mail address type  
Select from five different icons.

**[S]** Secret code  
Enter the Secret code which is saved in the recipient's mail address (phone number@docomo.ne.jp) in four digits.

**[D]** Secret  
Select whether to display the Phonebook data.

**[C]** Des call display  
Select or shoot a call image to be displayed when placing/receiving a voice/videophone call, right after receiving mail, and when displaying the individual Phonebook entry.

**[L]** Location information  
Add the location information.

**[P]** Postal code  
Enter a code within seven half-width digits.

**[A]** Address  
Enter an address within 64 full-width/128 half-width characters.

**[B]** Birthday  
Enter a date within the range from 1900/01/01 to 2050/12/31.

6

## Editing an Entry (P.39)

**1** From the Phonebook, select an entry **[E]** (Edit).

**2** Edit each item **[C]** (Complete).

7

### Camera (P.142, 146)

Recording still images

- 1 Press **[TV]** in the stand-by display (for over a second).
- 2 Point the camera at the object **[Shooting]**.
- 3 Press **[Save]** (Save).

Recording a movie

- 1 Press **[Func]** in the Camera mode display **[Shoot]** **[Switch mode]** **[Movie shoot]**.
- 2 Point the camera at the object **[Shooting]**.
- 3 Press **[Stop]** to end recording.
- 4 Press **[Save]** (Save).

8

### Watching One Seg

- 1 Press **[TV]** in the stand-by display (for over a second).

When you watch One Seg in the TV style, switch to the TV style in stand-by status.

Recording a video

- 1 Press **[One Seg]** in the One Seg display (for over a second).
- 2 To end the recording, press **[Yes]**.

Playing back a video

Example: Playing back a video saved in the Data Box

- 1 Press **[Data Box]** in the stand-by display **[1Seg]** **[Video]**.
- 2 Select a file.

10

### One Seg (P.242, 243, 252, 277)

Saving channel automatically

- 1 From the Menu, select **[1 Seg]** **[Set channel list]**.
- 2 Select where to save **[Create]**.
- 3 Select **[Auto channel set]** **[Yes]**.

Searching broadcast stations starts. The Channel scan result display appears when the search is completed.

- 4 Press **[Yes]** enter a name of a channel list.

Selecting a channel list

- 1 From the Menu, select **[1 Seg]** **[Set channel list]**.
- 2 Select a channel list.

9

### Music (P.310)

Example: Playing back music data by selecting an artist

Play back while the FOMA terminal is open **[MUSIC]** **[Play]**.

- 1 From the Menu, select **[MUSIC]** **[MUSIC Player]**.
- 2 Select **[Artists]**.
- 3 Select an artist an album.
- 4 Select music data **[Play]**.

Play back while the FOMA terminal is folded **[MUSIC]** (for over a second).

- 1 Press **[MUSIC]** (for over a second).
- 2 Use **+/-** to select **[Artists]** **[▶▶]**.
- 3 Use **+/-** to select an artist an album **[▶▶]**.
- 4 Select music data **[▶▶]**.

11

### Videophone (P.49, 63)

Placing a videophone call

- 1 Enter a phone number in the stand-by display **[V.phone]**.
- 2 Press **[Call]** to hang up.

Receiving a videophone call

- 1 When you receive a call, press **[Call]** or **[V.phone]**.
- 2 Press **[Call]** to hang up.

Operations during a videophone call

Key operation	Operation
<b>[MySide]</b>	Switch between camera image/substitute image
<b>[In/Out]</b>	Switch between In-/Out-camera
<b>[On/Off]</b>	Hands-free ON/OFF
<b>[Zoom]</b>	Out-camera zoom-in/-out

12

### Checking New I-mode Mail (P.186)

- 1 Press **[Mail]** in the stand-by display (for over a second).  
An inquiry result is displayed.

### Auto Receiving I-mode Mail (P.185)

- 1 When receiving mail "..." flashes.
- 2 When receiving is completed  
The number of received mail is displayed. The display before receiving reappears after about 15 seconds.

15

### File Attachment (P.183)

- 3 Enter a subject at **[Sub]**.
- 4 Enter the main body at **[Main]**.
- 5 Press **[Send]**.

### File Attachment (P.183)

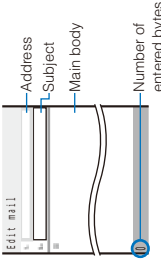
- 1 Press **[Func]** in the Edit mail display **[Add attach file]**.  
Select from **[Image]**, **[i-motion]**, **[Melody]**, **[JoruCa]**, **[PDF]**, **[Phonebook]**, **[My data]**, **[Schedule]**, **[Bookmark]**, **[Others]**, and **[Activate camera]**.

- 2 Select a file type a folder a file **[Send]**.  
**[Image]** (green), **[i-motion]** (orange), **[Melody]**, **[JoruCa]**, or **[PDF]** appears.
- 3 Compose mail **[Send]**.

14

### Composing and Sending I-mode Mail (P.179)

- 1 Press **[Mail]** in the stand-by display **[Comps msg]**.



- 2 Enter an address at **[To ]**.

**To add an address**  
From the Function menu, select **[Add receiver]** address type **[To/Co/Bcc]**.  
**To delete an address**  
Move the cursor to an address and from the Function menu, select **[Delete receiver]** **[Yes]**.

13



### The Call Waiting Service (P.347)

#### Starting the service

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Waiting] [Activate] [Yes]

#### Stopping the service

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Waiting] [Deactivate] [Yes]

### The Call Forwarding Service (P.347)

#### Starting the service

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Forwarding] [Activate] [Yes]

#### Stopping the service

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Forwarding] [Deactivate] [Yes]

### Changing the forwarding number

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Call Forwarding] [Change FWD number]

Enter the phone number [Set]

When 2in1 is set to the Dual mode, the screen for selecting either Number A or Number B appears.

### The Caller ID Display Request Service (P.348)

#### Starting the service

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Caller ID Request] [Activate] [Yes]

#### Stopping the service

From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Caller ID Request] [Deactivate] [Yes]

### List of Key Operation (P.24, 25, 26)

Press in the stand-by display to display the Data Box.

Press in the stand-by display to display the Phonebook.

Press in the stand-by display to display the Received record.

Press in the stand-by display to display the Redial record.

Press in the stand-by display to display the Mail menu. Press for over a second in the stand-by display to perform the Check new message.

Press in the stand-by display to display the I-mode menu.

Press for over a second in the stand-by display to display the I-ppit folder list display.

Press to display the menu.

Press in the stand-by display to display the Channel list display.

Press for over a second in the stand-by display to activate the Camera mode.

Press for over a second in the stand-by display to lock/cancel the IC card function.

Press for over a second in the stand-by display to set/cancel the Public mode (Drive mode).

Press in the stand-by display to display the Manner mode display.

Press for over a second in the stand-by display to set/cancel the Manner mode.

Press to scroll a page to the previous display.

Press in the stand-by display to display the Record msg display.

Press for over a second in the stand-by display to set/cancel the Record message.

Press to scroll a page to the next display.

Press for over a second in the stand-by display to activate the Camera mode.

Press for over a second in the stand-by display to activate One Seg.

### Services Available on the FOMA Terminal (P.388)

Service	Phone number
Number guide service (paid; (no area code) 04 service charge + call charge)	
Telegram service (paid; (no area code) 115 telegram fee)	
Time (paid)	(no area code) 117
Weather (paid)	Area code + 177
Emergency call to Police (no area code) 110	
Emergency call to Fire/Ambulance (no area code) 119	
Emergency call to Maritime rescue (no area code) 118	
Disaster Message Board Service (paid)	(no area code) 171
Collect Call (paid; service charge + call charge)	(no area code) 106

Phone numbers of customers who declined to disclose their number information cannot be guided.

### Using the Display (P.30)



Radio wave condition

During I-mode

During Full Browser

Outside of the service area

Self: Self mode is set

While using the infrared remote control is being used

While performing an SSL-related function such as displaying an SSL site

Unread I-mode mail/Unread SMS/Unread I-mode mail and unread SMS

Mail at the I-mode center

Unread Area Mail

Unread Message R

Unread Message F

Battery level

Current time (Displayed in 24-hour format in other than the stand-by display)

The vibrator is set for incoming calls

The vibrator is set for incoming mail and mail

Incoming call ring volume OFF

Incoming call and mail ring volume OFF

Manner mode is set ( is pink)

Public mode (Drive mode) is set

Personal data lock is set

Key dial lock is set

Personal data lock and Key dial lock are set

IC card lock is set

During Music/Video Channel reservation

Alarm is set

Schedule alarm is set

Alarm and Schedule alarm are set

Record message is set (there are non-played back record messages)

( is white, is light blue)

30

Videophone message is set (there are non-played back videophone messages) ( is green, is light blue)

### Contact for Emergency Such As Lost Terminal

#### Omakase Lock

Omakase Lock is a paid service. However, when you subscribe to this service together with your request to suspend the FOMA terminal or while the FOMA terminal is suspended, the service charge is not required.

#### Setting/canceling the Omakase Lock

0120-524-360 (24-hour service)

#### Other contact numbers

Contact number:

Contact number:

Contact number:

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

31

## DoCoMo FOMA SO9051 Quick Manual for "Overseas Use"

For Loss, Theft, and Charge Settlement for Overseas  
<DoCoMo Information Center>  
(24-hour service)

From DoCoMo mobile phones  
International access number **-81-3-5366-3114\***  
(of your country of stay (Table1)) (Intl-free)

\* **The call charges to Japan apply when you place a call from ordinary phones.**

Dial +81-3-5366-3114 to get connected when you place a call from SO9051. (Press and hold the "0" key for at least one second to enter "+")

From ordinary phones  
Universal number

International prefix number for the universal number (Table2) **-800-0120-0151\***

\* **The call charges to your country of stay may apply.**

For the international access number of major countries (Table1) and international prefix number for the universal number (Table2), see P.13 or P.14 respectively.

Communication service	3G (GSM/GPRS)
<b>Voice call</b> You can use the same mobile phone number as used in Japan even from an overseas location to place international calls to Japan and other countries as well as ordinary calls in your country of stay.	
<b>Videophone call</b> You can place international videophone calls to specific 3G carrier users overseas and to FOMA users.	x
<b>I-mode</b> You can use I-mode even from an overseas location.	x
<b>I-mode mail</b> You can use the same mail address as used in Japan even from overseas and send/receive I-mode mail.	x
<b>SMS</b> You can use the same mobile phone number as used in Japan even from an overseas location to send/receive SMS messages.	
<b>I-Channel</b>	
<b>Data communication (Packet communication)</b>	x

4

About Troubles and Repairs for Services Overseas  
<Network Technical Support and Operation Center>  
(24-hour service)

From DoCoMo mobile phones

International access number **-81-3-6718-1414\***  
(of your country of stay (Table1)) (Intl-free)

\* **The call charges to Japan apply when you place a call from ordinary phones.**

Dial +81-3-6718-1414 to get connected when you place a call from SO9051. (Press and hold the "0" key for at least one second to enter "+")

From ordinary phones  
Universal number

International prefix number for the universal number (Table2) **-800-5931-8600\***

\* **The call charges to your country of stay may apply.**

For the international access number of major countries (Table1) and international prefix number for the universal number (Table2), see P.13 or P.14 respectively.

1

### Network Search Mode (P.369)

Example: Changing a carrier to be connected for manual connection

**1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Intl' roaming] [Network search mode]**

[Auto]: Automatically connect to another carrier.

[Manual]: Manually select a carrier.

[Network re-search]: Search the carrier to be connected again.

PLMN setting:  
Set a carrier with the higher-priority for connection.

**2 Select [Manual] a carrier**

### PLMN Setting (P.369)

Example: Saving a carrier from the carrier list

**1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Intl' roaming] [Network search mode]**

**2 Select [Manual] a carrier**

5

### Before Using the FOMA Terminal Overseas

Setting the I-mode

**1 [In Japan]**

**1 Press in the stand-by display**

[Menu] [料金とお申込・設定] [オプ

ション設定] [海外利用設定] [1年一

次利用設定] [利用する] Enter an I-mode

password [決定]

[Overseas]

**1 Press in the stand-by display** [Menu]

[海外利用設定] [1年一

次利用設定] [利用する] Enter an I-mode

password [決定]

Setting the Remote Control

**1 [In Japan]**

**1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Remote Control] [Activate] [Yes]**

2

**2 Select [Unregistered] and press (Func).**

**3 Select [Selected from List] a carrier**

**4 Select a network communication method [Yes]**

### Setting After Returning to Japan (P.367)

The default setting is to search a network after the FOMA terminal powered on in Japan and connect to the FOMA network (NTT DoCoMo, Inc) automatically.

Changing the network to the FOMA network (NTT DoCoMo, Inc) manually

**1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Intl' roaming] [Network search mode]**

**2 Select [Manual] [NTT DoCoMo, Inc]**

6

### [Overseas]

**1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Intl' roaming] [Remote access (Intl.)] [Yes]**

Setting the clock

**1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Datetime] [Auto time adjust] [ON]**

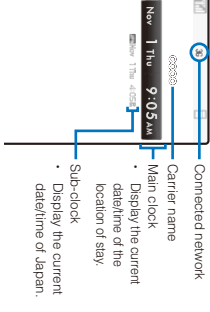
### Available Network

3G roaming	Available
GSM network	Available
GPRS network	Available

3

### Display to Be Shown Overseas (P.367)

While you use the FOMA terminal overseas, the name of the connected carrier appears in the stand-by display.



The following icons show the current network connection.

Icon	Network you can use
	3G network (supported packet communication)
	3G network (not supported packet communication)
	GSM network
	GPRS network

7

## Placing a Call from Your Overseas Location (P.367)

Placing a call to another country (including Japan) from your overseas location

- 1 Press "+" (press **[O]** for over a second) in the standby display and enter a country code, area code, and a recipient's phone number, in that order.

- If an area code begins with "0", omit the "0" when dialing (excepting when calling ordinary phones, etc. in Italy).
- To place an international call to Japan, enter the country code "81".

To place a call to a country saved using the Country code

Enter a phone number in the standby display, press **[O]** (Option), select [Call method] [Voice call]/[Video phone] [Country code] a country code, and press **[I]** (Call).

To place a call to a recipient saved in the Phonebook

Select a recipient from the Phonebook and press **[I]**. To place a video phone call, select a recipient, press **[I]** and press **[V]** (Vphone). The first digit of the phone number "0" is converted into a country code automatically added by the Int'l dial assist before the call is dialed.

To place a call from the Redial/Received record

Select a recipient from the Redial/Received record and press **[I]** or **[V]** (Vphone).

8

- 2 Press **[I]**.

To place a video phone call  
Press **[V]** (V phone).

Placing a local call in your overseas location

- 1 Enter a phone number in the standby display.

- Make sure to include the area code, even for a local call.
- If you place a call to a "WORLD WING" overseas user, enter the country code "81" and make the call an international call to Japan even if the recipient is currently in the same country in which you stay.

- 2 Press **[I]**.

To place a video phone call  
Press **[V]** (V phone).

## Receiving a Call (P.368)

- 1 When receiving a call, press **[I]**.

When you receive a video phone call  
Press **[I]** or **[V]** (Vphone). To answer a call with a substitute image, press **[I]** (Sub).

9

When the caller places a call from Japan  
Ask the caller to dial your phone number.

When the caller places a call from countries other than Japan  
Ask the caller to dial the international access number - 81 - your phone number without the first "0".

## Network Services

To use the network services overseas, set the Remote Control beforehand.

### Roaming Guidance (P.370)

- You need to set it in Japan.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Roaming Guidance]

10

## Bar Incoming call (P.370)

- You may not be able to set it, depending on the overseas carrier you use.

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Bar Incoming call]

### Voice Mail (Int.) (P.371)

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Voice Mail (Int.)]

### Call FWD (Int.) (P.371)

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [Call FWD (Int.)]

### Roaming guide (Int.) (P.371)

- 1 From the Menu, select [Settings] [Management] [NW Services] [Int'l roaming] [Roaming guide (Int.)] [Yes]

11

## Country Codes for Major Countries

When you use an international call or set to the Int'l dial assist, use the following country codes (as of October 2007).

Area	Country code	Area	Country code
Australia	61	Malaysia	60
Austria	43	Maldives	960
Belgium	32	Netherlands	31
Brazil	55	New Caledonia	687
Canada	1	New Zealand	64
China	86	Norway	47
Czech Republic	420	Peru	51
Egypt	20	Philippines	63
Finland	679	Russia	7
France	358	Singapore	65
Germany	49	Spain	34
Greece	30	Sweden	46
Hong Kong	852	Switzerland	41
Hungary	36	Tahiti (French Polynesia)	689
India	91	Taiwan	886
Indonesia	62	Thailand	66
Italy	39	Turkey	90
Japan	81	United Kingdom	44
Korea	82	USA	1
Macao	853	Vietnam	84

- For other country codes and details, see the DoCoMo's "International service website".

12

## International Prefix Number for the Universal Number (Table2)

The international prefix number for the universal number of each country is as follows (as of August 2007).

Area	Number	Area	Number
Argentina	00	Korea	001
Australia	0011	Luxembourg	00
Austria	00	Malaysia	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0021	New Zealand	00
Bulgaria	00	Norway	00
Canada	011	Peru	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Colombia	009	Portugal	00
Denmark	00	Singapore	001
Finland	990	South Africa	09
France	00	Spain	00
Germany	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	00
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
Israel	014	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	USA	011

14

## About Inquiries

For inquiries about loss, theft, the charge settlement, and repairs, see "For Loss, Theft, and Charge Settlement for Overseas" on the frontcover or "About Troubles and Repairs for Services Overseas" on P.1 of this manual.

- When you place a call to a contact number for inquiries, call the "International access number of your country of stay (table 1)" or "International prefix number for the universal number (Table2)" assigned to the location where you stay, and then enter the contact phone numbers.

15



## Don't forget your FOMA terminal or your manners!

When you use the FOMA terminal, be careful not to disturb others around you.

### Power off the FOMA terminal in the following cases

#### When you are in a place where the use is prohibited

In airplanes and hospitals, power off the FOMA terminal.

Power off the FOMA terminal not only inside hospital wards but also in the lobby or waiting rooms since electronic medical equipment may be used nearby.

#### When there is a possibility that the implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator is used nearby such as on rush-hour trains

The FOMA terminal may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator.

### Set the Public mode in the following cases

#### When you are driving

Holding the mobile phone with a hand while driving applies the penal regulations.

When you are compelled to receive a call, tell "Call you back" to the caller using the Hands-free function and park the vehicle in a safe place to place a call.

#### When you are in a public place such as in a theater, movie theater or museum


Power off the FOMA terminal in a quiet public place since it may disturb others around you.

### Be careful of where you use the FOMA terminal and the volume of your voice and ring tone

Be careful of the volume of your voice when you use the FOMA terminal in a quiet place such as in a restaurant or hotel lobby.

Use the FOMA terminal in a place where you do not disturb passengers on the streets.

### Be sensitive regarding privacy

 Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

### Features to support public manners

The FOMA terminal is equipped with helpful features, such as muting sounds, not answering incoming calls, etc.

Public mode (P.66, 68)

Manner mode (P.108)/Original manner mode (P.109)

Vibrator (P.103)

Record message (P.69)

This manual was printed and produced in such a way to allow easy recycling. Please dispose it for recycling when it is no longer needed.

“ドコモeサイト” allows you to go through procedures for various registration changes, including changes of the address and charge plan, and request for relevant documents.

Using i-mode i Menu▶料金 & お申込・設定▶各種手続き (ドコモeサイト) [Free packet communication charge]

From a PC My DoCoMo (<http://www.mydocomo.com/>) ▶各種手続き (ドコモeサイト)

For access using i-mode, the “network security code” is required.  
For access using i-mode, no packet communication charge is required, except for from abroad.  
For access from a PC, the “DoCoMo ID/Password” are required.  
If you have not yet obtained the “network security code” or “DoCoMo ID/Password”, or you forget them, call the “General Contact” below.  
Access to the services may not be available depending on the subscription detail.  
DoCoMo e-site may be inaccessible because of the system maintenance.


### General Contact

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs (in Japanese only)

 (No prefix) **151** (toll-free)

Not available from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones


 **0120-800-000** (toll-free) (in Japanese)

 **0120-005-250** (toll-free) (in English)

Also available from mobile phones and PHSs.  
Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

### Contact for Repair (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

 (No prefix) **113** (toll-free)

Not available from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120-800-000** (toll-free)

Also available from mobile phones and PHSs.  
Check the number you call and dial it correctly.  
For details refer to the “List of Service Stations in Japan” supplied with the FOMA terminal.

### For Loss, Theft, and Charge Settlement for Overseas <DoCoMo Information Center> (24-hour service)

From DoCoMo mobile phones

International access number of your country of stay (Table1) **-81-3-5366-3114\*** (toll-free)

\* The call charges to Japan apply when you place a call from ordinary phones.

Dial +81-3-5366-3114 to get connected when you place a call from SO905i. (Press and hold the “0” key for at least one second to enter “+.”)

From ordinary phones

<Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table2) **-800-0120-0151\***

\* The call charges to your country of stay may apply.

For the international access number of major countries (Table1) and international prefix number for the universal number (Table2), see P.366 of this manual.

If you should lose your mobile phone or have it stolen abroad, please report it to DoCoMo and take steps to cancel the use of it as soon as possible. When the FOMA terminal you purchased is damaged, bring it to the DoCoMo repair handling service counter after returning to Japan.

### About Troubles and Repairs for Services Overseas <Network Technical Support and Operation Center> (24-hour service)

From DoCoMo mobile phones

International access number of your country of stay (Table1) **-81-3-6718-1414\*** (toll-free)

\* The call charges to Japan apply when you place a call from ordinary phones.

Dial +81-3-6718-1414 to get connected when you place a call from SO905i. (Press and hold the “0” key for at least one second to enter “+.”)

From ordinary phones

<Universal number>

International prefix number for the universal number (Table2) **-800-5931-8600\***

\* The call charges to your country of stay may apply.

For the international access number of major countries (Table1) and international prefix number for the universal number (Table2), see P.366 of this manual.



Don't forget your mobile phone  
... or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

## Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.    NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.    NTT DoCoMo, Inc.  
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.    NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.    NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.  
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.    NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.    NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc.



Return all spent battery packs to NTT DoCoMo or a dealer, or a recycling shop to protect the environment.



'07.11 (Ver.1)  
3-277-725-11(1)